

VOLUME IX  
Issue No. 3  
31 March

**RCMW**  
Whole Number 36

*u.s.*  
**THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL**  
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas *Library*



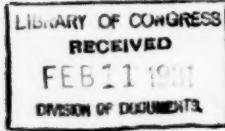
**Review of Current Military  
Writings**

---

**March 1930**

---

**1929-1930  
Third Quarter**



2. P.M. 2. Recd 1/14, 1981

## REVIEW OF CURRENT MILITARY WRITINGS

Volume IX

March 1930

Whole Number 36

---

PUBLISHED QUARTERLY BY THE  
COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL  
LIBRARY

---

### CONTENTS

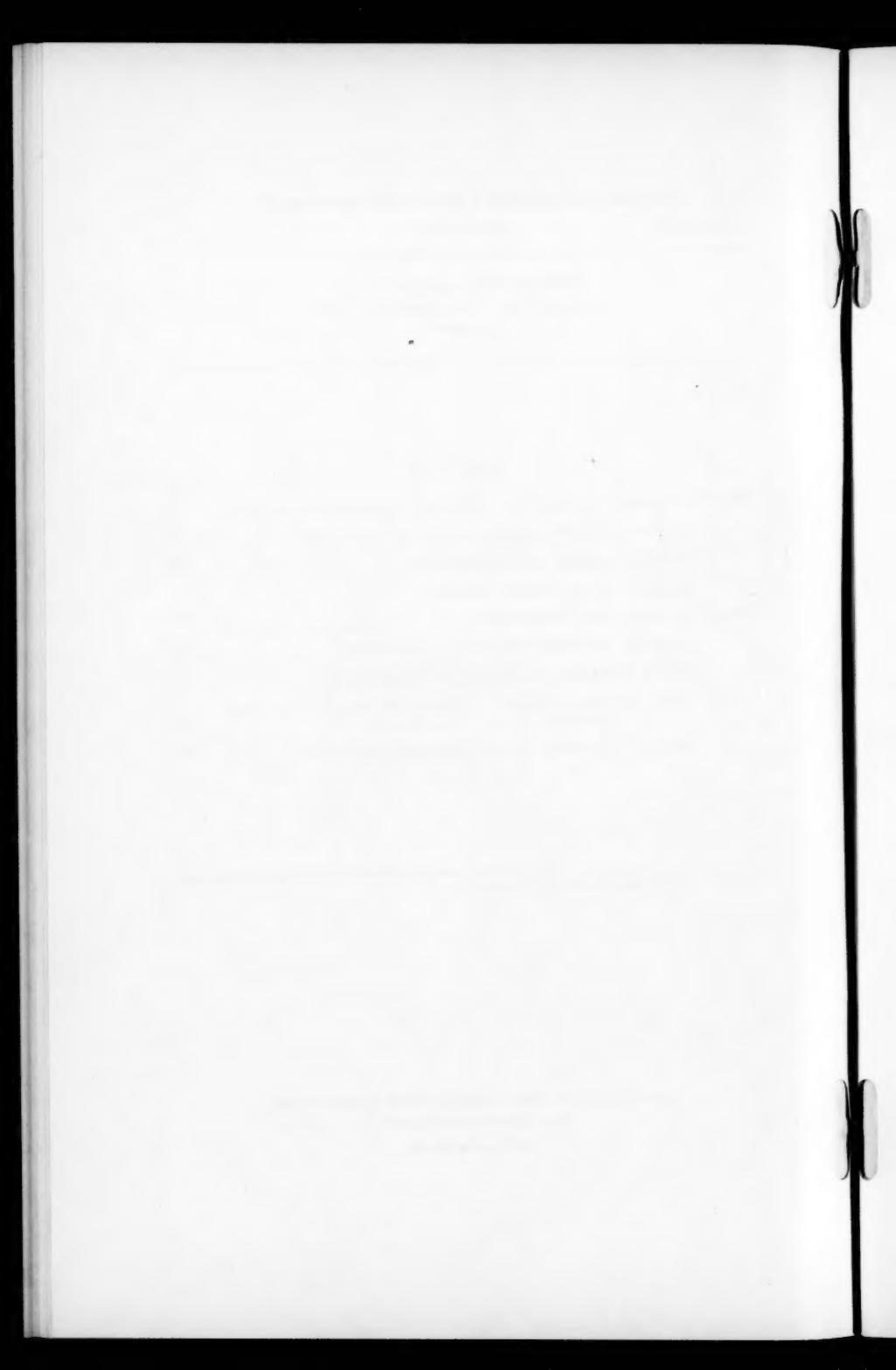
	Page
<b>PART I—LIBRARY ACCESSIONS: Books and documents.....</b>	<b>5</b>
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Subject and Title Index.....	19
Section 3—Book Reviews (Omitted)	
<b>PART II—PERIODICAL LITERATURE.....</b>	<b>53</b>
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	55
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	63
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles.....	81
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles .....	119

The use of this School periodical will be greatly facilitated by reading the explanations prefaceing PART I (page 5) and PART II (page 53).

THE COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL PRESS

FORT LEAVENWORTH, KANSAS

1331—6-12-30—400



**PART I**  
**LIBRARY ACCESSIONS**  
**BOOKS AND DOCUMENTS**

**CONTENTS**

	Page
Section 1—Author Catalog.....	7
Section 2—Subject and Title Index.....	19
Section 3—Book Reviews*	

**EXPLANATION**

**PART I** covers all books and documents received by the Library during the quarter. These are cataloged by authors in Section 1; indexed by subject and title in Section 2; and the books are reviewed in Section 3\*. In effect, **PART I**, is a miniature library catalog covering the accessions for a period of three months and supplemented by reviews of the principal books.

The Author Catalog (Section 1) is used as a basic directory and gives in a single list, with no duplication, a complete roster of all books and documents accessioned, with the full data concerning each. This catalog should be consulted for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of books and documents received
- (2) Works by a particular author or issuing agency
- (3) A specific work whose author is known
- (4) The complete main, secondary, and translated titles of a work
- (5) Place of publication, if foreign
- (6) Date of publication
- (7) The Library class symbol
- (8) The number of volumes or pages of a particular work.

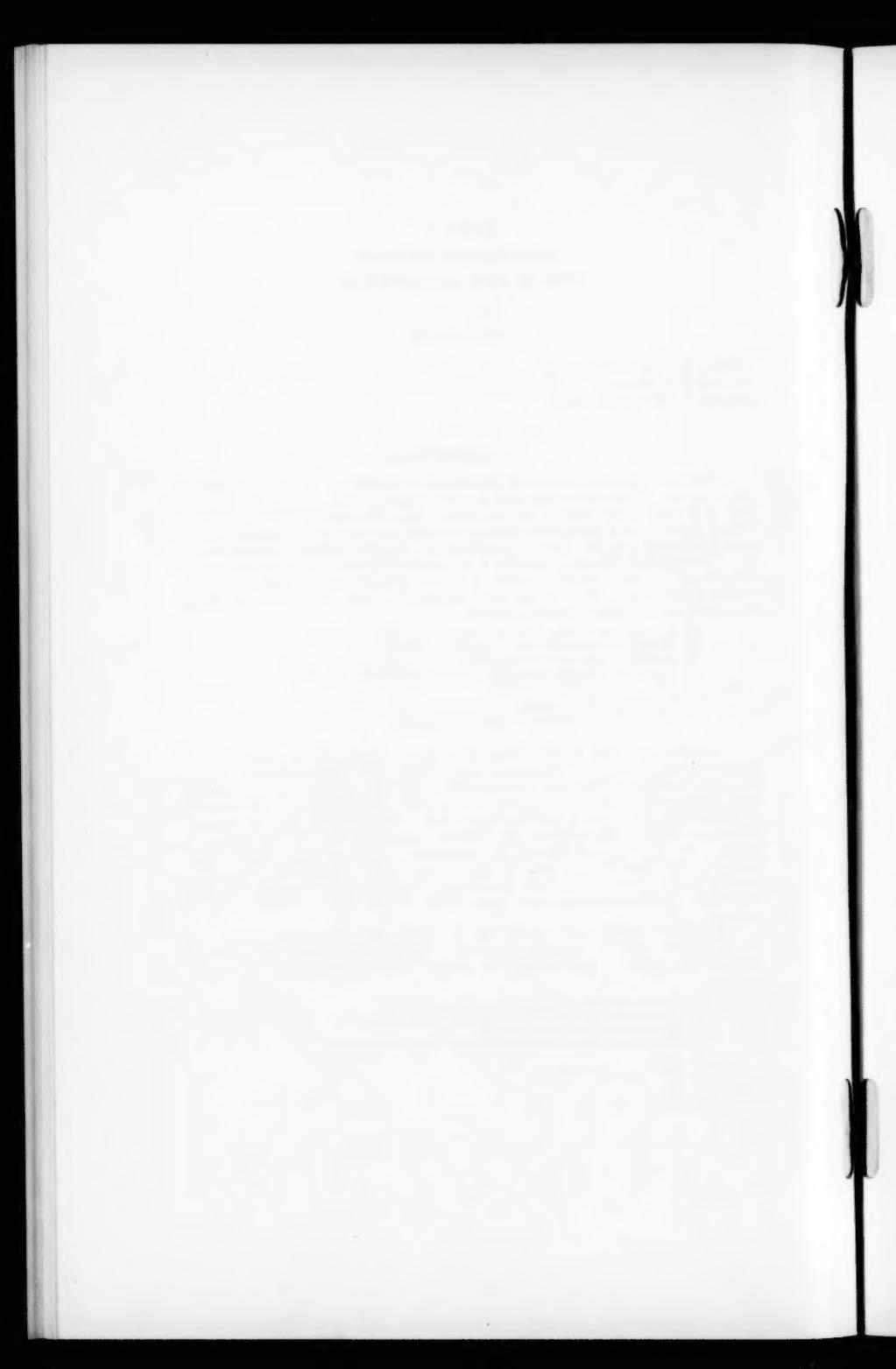
The Subject and Title Index (Section 2) to the author catalog also comprises all books and documents accessioned, but in this index each work is entered under its title and under as many subject headings as are applicable. This section serves to locate a book whose title is known and also all material received upon a particular subject. The headings for the subject index are uniform throughout the library contents; they are the same for books, documents, and periodical literature. The military terminology used for these headings is that of this School. The nonmilitary nomenclature is based on the standard practice of expert cataloging and indexing agencies. Cross-references are used freely to facilitate finding what is wanted.

Thus the catalog and index list all books and documents under the three factors: author, subject, and title. Reciprocally these two sections provide the answers, prerequisite to usage of library contents, to the four queries:

- (1) What books and documents have been received?
- (2) What works by a particular author or issuing agency?
- (3) Has a specific title been received?
- (4) What works upon a particular subject have been received?

**Book Reviews (Section 3).\***

\*Omitted.



## Section 1

### AUTHOR CATALOG

Of books and documents accessioned during the quarter

### EXPLANATION

(See also Explanations, page 5)

**Author Headings.**—Arranged in alphabetic sequence, main author headings (surnames) are in **boldface** (*see Allen*); where there is no author the title of the book is similarly recorded (*see All the world's aircraft, 1929*). Secondary authors, editors, and translators are in roman CAPITALS (*see Bellot*) with a reference to the author name under which the work is entered.

**Author Entries.**—The entry under the author heading contains the complete data of the book or document arranged in the following sequence:

- (1) Main, secondary, and translated titles—the last in brackets, [ ]
- (2) Place of publication, if foreign
- (3) Date of publication
- (4) Library class symbol, in curves; an \* indicates that the work is a document
- (5) Pagination; volumes.

### A

**AERO Digest.** Vol. 15, July-September 1929; Vol. 15, October-December 1929. (059.73)

**ALL the world's aircraft, 1929.** Edited by C.G. Grey, Leonard Bridgman and L. Howard Flanders. England. 1929 (M 603) 500 pages

**ALLEN, William C.**

WAR! Behind the smoke screen. 1929 (M 9403-B5) 1929 192 pages

**AMERICAN civic annual.** Vol. I: 1929. A record of recent civic advance. With a list of Who's Who in civic achievement. Edited by Harlean James. 1929 (352) 288 pages

**AMERICAN Council Alpha Spanish test.** Manual of directions. 1927 (\*468) 60 pages

**AMERICAN Council Beta Spanish test.** Manual of directions. 1927 (\*468) 45 pages

**AMERICAN Engineering Council**

WASTE IN INDUSTRY. 1921 (658) 409 pages

**AMERICAN Library Association**

BUDGETS, CLASSIFICATION AND COMPENSATION PLANS FOR UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGE LIBRARIES. 1929 (02) 75 pages

**AMERICAN Mercury.** Vol. 18, September-December 1929. (059.73) 312 pages

**AMERICAN scrap book, 1930.** Edited by William Griffith. 1930 (040.73) 884 pages

**AMERICAN year book, 1929.** A record of events and progress. Edited by Albert Bushnell Hart and William M. Schuyler. 1930 (973.91) 884 pages

**AMERICANA annual, 1929.** An encyclopedia of current events. 1929 (031) 800 pages

**ANGELL, James W.**

THE RECOVERY OF GERMANY. Published for the Council on foreign relations. 1929 (943.085) 444 pages

**ANGLE, Paul M.**

NEW LETTERS AND PAPERS OF LINCOLN. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 387 pages

**APPERSON, G.L.**

ENGLISH PROVERBS AND PROVERBIAL PHRASES. A historical dictionary. 1929 (398.9) 721 pages

**ARMSTRONG, Hamilton Fish**

WHERE THE EAST BEGINS. 1929 (949.6) 139 pages

**ARMY War College, First Division Historical Section**

WORLD WAR RECORDS, FIRST DIVISION, A.E.F. (REGULAR). Vol. XIII: Operations reports First Division, September 12, 1918 to conclusion; First and Second Infantry Brigades; 16th, 18th, 26th, 28th, Infantry Regiments, Vol. XIV: Operations reports, 1st F.A. Brigade; 5th, 6th, 7th, F.A. Regts; 1st Trench Mortar Battery; 1st Ammunition train; 1st Engineer Regt., Vol. XV: Operations reports—1st, 2nd, 3rd M.G. Bns., 2nd Field Signal Bn., Division Surgeon, 1st Sanitary train, 1st Supply Train, 1st Military Police Co.; Field messages—all units—First Division. 1930 (M 9403-H6-C.73-G3-C1D)

**ARMY War College, Second Division Historical Section**

RECORDS OF THE SECOND DIVISION (REGULAR). Vol. IX: General orders; Intelligence reports; Field Artillery data, 1918. Vol. X: Operation maps; Barrage charts; Sketches, 1917-1918. 1930 (M 9403-H6-C.73-G3-C2D)

**ARTHUR, Sir George**

Lord HAIG. 1929 (M 9403-E-4D.42-B92) 164 pages

**ASHMORE, Edward Bailey**

AIR DEFENCE. 1929 (M 9403-G9-J-1J3) 179 pages

**AUTOMOTIVE Industries.** Vol. 61, July-September 1929; October-December 1929. (059.73)

**AVIATION.** Vol. 27, July-December 1929. (059.73) **R**

**BAKER, G. P.**  
HANNIBAL. 1929 (M 93973-B92—Hannibal) 1929. 332 pages

**BARTON, Sir Dunbar Plunket**  
THE AMAZING CAREER OF BERNADOTTE, 1763-1844. England. 1929 (M 94405-E-4C.44-B92) 396 pages

**BARTON, William E.**  
LINCOLN AT GETTYSBURG. What he intended to say; What he said; What he was reported to have said; What he wished he had said. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 262 pages

**BECKER, General G.**  
INFANTERIE-ARTILLERIE DANS L'ATTAKUE. Liaison et fusion. [Liaison of infantry and artillery in the attack.] France. 1929 (M 407-J4-L) 222 pages

BELLLOT, Hugh H.L., editor. SEE Cobbett

**BENNS, F. Lee**  
EUROPE SINCE 1914. 1930 (M 9403-C) 671 pages

**BENT, Newell**  
AMERICAN POLO. 1929 (796.353) 407 pages

**BLACK, John D.**  
AGRICULTURAL REFORM IN THE UNITED STATES. 1929 (630.973) 511 pages

**BOECKEL, Florence Brewer**  
BETWEEN WAR AND PEACE. A handbook for peace workers. 1928 (M 004-A) 591 pages

**BOLITHO, William, pseud.**  
TWELVE AGAINST THE GODS. The story of adventure. 1929 (M 920) 351 pages

**BOSTWICK, Arthur E.**  
THE AMERICAN PUBLIC LIBRARY. (4th edition). 1929 (02) 471 pages

BRIDGMAN, Leonard, joint editor. SEE All the world's aircraft, 1929

BRIGHT, Lt. Commander Clarkson, Jr., editor. SEE Soule

**BROPHY, John**  
THE SOLDIER'S WAR. A prose anthology. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) England. 272 pages

**BROUSSILOV, General Alexei**  
MEMOIRES DU GENERAL BROUSSILOV. [Memoirs of General Broussilov] France. 1929 (M 9403-E4-D.47-B92) 286 pages

**BROWNELL, Baker**  
MAN AND HIS WORLD. 1929 (001) 12 volumes

**BRUCE, Philip Alexander**  
THE VIRGINIA PLUTARCH. Vol. I: The colonial and revolutionary eras; Vol. II: The national era. 1929 (973-B920) 2 volumes

**BUELL, Raymond Leslie**  
THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS. A summary of its organization and accomplishments during ten years. 1930 (\*M 9403-C7-G5) 14 pages

BUELL, Raymond Leslie, joint author. SEE Thomas

**BULLETIN of the Pan American Union.** Vol. 63, January-December 1929. (059.73)

**BULLOCK, Captain H.**  
A HISTORY OF THE PROVOST MARSHAL AND THE PROVOST SERVICES. England. 1929 (M 424-C.42) 71 pages

**BUSCH, Bonnie and MAXWELL, Lucia Ramsey**  
THE RED FOG. 1929 (M 103-C.73-J) 105 pages

BUTLER, O.M., editor. SEE Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

**BUTTERFIELD, H.**  
THE PEACE TACTICS OF NAPOLEON, 1806-1808. 1929 (M 944-05-N-3E) 395 pages

**BYROADE, Colonel George L.**  
SYNOPSIS OF LECTURE ON "MOVEMENTS OF POPULATION." 1929 (\*M 209-C.73-D4-E7-F) 3 pages

**C**

**CAMBRIDGE history of India.** Vol. V: British India, 1497-1858. Edited by H.H. Dodwell. 1929 (954) 683 pages

**CAMBRIDGE medieval history.** Vol. VI: Victory of the Papacy. 1929 (909) 1047 pages

**CANADIAN annual review of public affairs, 1928-29.** Canada. 1929 (971) 785 pages

CARLSON, Fred A., joint author. SEE Huntington

**CARTER, Major General William Harding**  
THE HORSES OF THE WORLD. The development of man's companion in war camp, on farm, in the marts of trade, and in the field of sports. 1923 (M 403-G1) 118 pages

**CHINA year book, 1929-30.** Edited by H.G.W. Woodhead. 1930. (951.065) 1267 pages

**CHINARD, Gilbert**  
THOMAS JEFFERSON. The apostle of Americanism. 1929 (973-B92—Jefferson) 548 pages

CLARK, Hugh M., editor. SEE Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

**CLARK, William Bell**  
WHEN THE U-BOATS CAME TO AMERICA. 1929 (M 9403-L-S85) 359 pages

**COAST Artillery School**  
GUNNERY, FIRE CONTROL AND POSITION FINDING FOR ANTAIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. (Special text No. 26, Army extension courses) 1929 (M 408-C.73-E3-G6) 612 pages

**COBBETT, Pitt**  
LEADING CASES ON INTERNATIONAL LAW. Edited by Hugh H.L. Bellot. 1922 (M 007-A) 2 volumes

**COLLIER'S.** Vol. 84, July-December 1929. (059.73)

**COLUMBIA Research Bureau Spanish text.**  
Manual of directions. 1926 (\*468) 48 pages

**COMMAND and General Staff School**  
GENERAL AND SPECIAL ORDERS, 1929. 1929 (M 209-C.73-D4E-5C4) 350 pages

**C & GSS Library**  
LEAVENWORTH'S EXPEDITION AGAINST THE ARIKARAS (1823). 1930 (\*M 973-B92 Leavenworth) 5 pages

*Accessions—Author Catalog*

**COMMERCE, Department of**

POSSIBILITIES FOR PARA RUBBER PRODUCTION IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. 1925 (634.9865) 161 pages

**COMMERCE, Department of. Bureau of Census**

OFFICIAL REGISTER OF UNITED STATES, 1929. Containing a list of persons occupying administrative and supervisory positions in each executive and judicial department of the government, including the District of Columbia. 1929 (353) 179 pages

TELEGRAPHS, 1927, 1930 (\*384.173) 29 pages  
TELEPHONES, 1927, 1930 (\*384.673) 52 pages

**COMMERCE, Department of. Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce**

COMMERCE YEARBOOK, 1929. Vol. II: Foreign countries. 1930 (M 009-D.73) 783 pages  
THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS: A COMMERCIAL SURVEY. O.M. Butler, editor. 1927 (330.9914) 130 pages

**COMMERCE, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey**

CHESAPEAKE BAY TO STRAITS OF FLORIDA. (Chart) Scale: 1:1,198,000. 1930 (\*912.75518)  
COLON HARBOR, PANAMA. (Chart) Scale: 1:15,000. 1929 (\*912.866)  
GULF OF MEXICO. (Chart) Scale: 1:2,195,000. 1928 (\*912.72)  
MONTEREY BAY, CALIFORNIA. (Chart) Scale: 1:50,000. 1929 (\*912.79476)  
PANAMA CANAL AND APPROACHES. (Chart) Scale: 1:145,925. 1916 (\*912.866)  
POINT SUR TO SAN FRANCISCO. (Chart) Scale: 1:210,000. 1929 (\*912.79461)  
SAN FRANCISCO BAY. (Chart) Scale: 1:80,000. 1929 (\*912.79461)

**CONGRESS**

INDEX TO THE REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE 70TH CONGRESS, 2D SESSION, DECEMBER 3, 1928-MARCH 4, 1929. With numerical lists and schedule of volumes. Being No. 39 of the "Consolidated Index" provided for by the Act of January 12, 1895. 1929 (328.73) 247 pages

OFFICIAL CONGRESSIONAL DIRECTORY FOR THE USE OF THE UNITED STATES CONGRESS, DECEMBER, 1929. First edition. 1929 (328.73) 670 pages. Presented by: Captain William Hones

STATUTES AT LARGE OF THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA FROM DECEMBER, 1927, TO MARCH, 1929. Vol. XLV, Part 2: Private acts and resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties, and proclamations. 1929 (345.1) 1000 pages

**CONGRESSIONAL Record.** Vol. 72, Nos. 1-18, 1929; Vol. 72, Nos. 19-30, 1930. (328.73)

**COOLIDGE, Archibald Cary**

ORIGINS OF THE TRIPLE ALLIANCE. 1926 (M 007-G5) 248 pages

**CORBETT, Elizabeth**

"IF IT TAKES ALL SUMMER." The life-story of Ulysses Grant. 1930 (M 9737-E4-C.73-B92—G5) 317 pages

**COSMOPOLITAN.** Vol. 87, July-December 1929. (059.73)

**COUPERUS, Louis**

ARROGANCE. The conquests of Xerxes. 1930 (M 9355-B92—Xerxes) 314 pages

**COURT of Claims**

CASES DECIDED IN THE COURT OF CLAIMS OF THE UNITED STATES, FEBRUARY 4, 1929 (IN PART), TO MAY 31, 1929. With abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in Court of Claims cases. Vol. LXVII. 1929 (345.41) 735 pages

**CRAM'S modern reference world atlas.** c.1929 (912) 396 pages  
CROSS, Samuel H., translator. SEE Lorenz

**CROWTHER, Samuel**

THE ROMANCE AND RISE OF THE AMERICAN TROPICS. 1929 (972.8) 390 pages

**D**

**D'ABERNON, Viscount**

THE DIARY OF AN AMBASSADOR. Versailles to Rapallo, 1920-1922. 1929 (M 9403-C5-C.42) 335 pages

**DAVIE, Maurice R.**

THE EVOLUTION OF WAR. A study of its role in early societies. 1929 (M 001) 391 pages

**DENNY, Ludwell**

AMERICA CONQUERS BRITAIN; A RECORD OF ECONOMIC WAR. 1930 (330.73.(42)) 445 pages

**DESCOINS, General**

ETUDE SYNTHETIQUE DES PRINCIPALES CAMPAGNES MODERNES. [Studies of the principal modern campaigns.] 1928-1929 (M 906-C) 2 volumes

**DESMAZES, Lt. Colonel and NAOUMOVITCH Commandant**

LES VICTOIRES SERBIEN EN 1914. [The Serbian victory of 1914.] France. 1928 (M 9403-J.46-S.4) 124 pages

**DICKSON, Albert Jerome**

COVERED WAGON DAYS. A journey across the plains in the sixties, and pioneer days in the Northwest; from the private journals of Albert Jerome Dickson. 1929 (978) 287 pages

DICKSON, Arthur Jerome, editor. SEE Dickson, Albert Jerome

**DICTIONARY of American biography.** Vol. IV. Edited by Allen Johnson and Dumas Malone. 1930 (973-B920) 637 pages

DIETZ, Lorna, translator. SEE Olden

**DIRECTORY of newspapers and periodicals.**

A guide to publications printed in the United States and possessions, the Dominion of Canada, Bermuda, Cuba, and the West Indies; including 100 maps; descriptions of the publications; the states, cities and towns in which they are published; and 330 classified lists. 1930. 1930 (059.73) 1414 pages

**DIXON, Roland B.**

THE RACIAL HISTORY OF MAN. 1923 (573) 583 pages

DODWELL, H.H., editor. SEE Cambridge history of India

**DOUIE, Charles**

THE WEARY ROAD; RECOLLECTIONS OF A SUB-ALTERN OF INFANTRY. England. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) 226 pages

*RCMW No. 36*

**DUGDALE, E.T.S.**

THE GERMAN DIPLOMATIC DOCUMENTS, 1871-1914. Vol. I: Bismarck's relations with England, 1871-1890. Vol. II: From Bismarck's fall to 1898. 1928-1929 (943.08) 399, 528 pages

**DUKE, Donald G.**

AIRPORTS AND AIRWAYS, COST, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE. 1927 (M 603) 178 pages

**E**

**EAST, Edward M.**

MANKIND AT THE CROSSROADS. 1928 (312) 360 pages

EASTON, John, joint author. SEE Mottram

EDUCATIONAL Yearbook of the International Institute of Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928. Edited by L.L. Kandel. 1929 (370.58) 480 pages

**ELKIND, Henry B.**

THE HEALTHY MIND. Mental hygiene for adults. 1929 (131) 269 pages

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA chart.** 1929 (\*031) 1 page

**ENCYCLOPAEDIA of the social sciences.** Vol. I: Aaronson—Allegiance. Edited by Edwin R.A. Seligman, and Alvin Johnson. 1930 (303) 646 pages

EUROPEAN scrap book, 1930. Edited by William Griffith. 1930 (040.40) 312 pages

**F**

**FABRE, Lieutenant-Colonel**

AU MAROC. Le Battalion au Combat. [In Morocco, the battalion in combat.] France, 1929 (M 404-J-2C) 96 pages (Abstract, page 120)

**FANGHOR, Oberleutnant Friedrich-Joachim**  
UNSER REICHSSHEER. Eine kurze Darstellung des Aufbaues, der Waffengattungen, Uniformen, Rangklassen usw. des jungen deutschen Heeres. [Our National Army. A short presentation of the construction, branches, uniforms, grades, etc. of the young German Army.] 1930 (M 203-C.43-A) 64 pages

**FAY, Bernard**

FRANKLIN, THE APOSTLE OF MODERN TIMES. 1929 (973-B92 Franklin) 563 pages

**FEDERAL Reporter, second series.** Vol. 34 (2d), October-November, 1929. Cases argued and determined in the circuit courts of appeals and district courts of the United States, United States court of customs and patent appeals, and the court of appeals in the District of Columbia with key-number annotations. 1929 (345.41) 1082 pages

**FEIS, Herbert**

LABOR RELATIONS. A study made in the Procter and Gamble Company. 1928 (331.1) 170 pages

**FENWICK, Charles G.**

INTERNATIONAL LAW. 1924 (M 007-A) 641 pages

**FERENCZI, Imre**

INTERNATIONAL MIGRATIONS. Vol. I: Statistics. Edited by Walter F. Willcox. 1929 (572.3) 1112 pages

**FIRST Corps Area**

FALL MANEUVERS, FIRST CORPS AREA, SEPTEMBER 2-16, 1929. (M 203-C.73-D:I) 241 pages

**FLANDERS, L. Howard**, joint editor. SEE all the world's aircraft, 1929

**FOREIGN Affairs.** An American quarterly review. Vol. 1, Nos. 1-4, September 1922—June 1923. (059.73)

**FOREIGN Policy Association**

THE LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE. 1929 (\*M 8205-A5D) 31 pages

**FORESTER, Cecil Scott**

LORD NELSON. 1929 (M 942-B92—Nelson) 353 pages

**FRANCE (MA)**

THE COVERING FORCE. 1929 (\*M 205-C.44) 3 pages

FRENCH ARMY—NEW APPOINTMENTS: COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF AND CHIEF OF STAFF. 1930 (\*M 204-C.44-E5C) 4 pages

ORGANIZATION OF THE CAVALRY DIVISION. 1929 (\*M 506-J.44-D) 16 pages

**FRANCK, Harry Alverson**

THE JAPANESE EMPIRE. A geographical reader. 1927 (915.2) 256 pages

MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA. A geographical reader. 1927 (917.2) 282 pages

TRAMPING THROUGH MEXICO, GUATEMALA AND HONDURAS. Being the random notes of an incurable vagabond. 1916 (917.2) 378 pages

VAGABONDING DOWN THE ANDES. Being the narrative of a journey, chiefly afoot, from Panama to Buenos Aires. 1917 (918) 612 pages

**FROUDE, James Anthony**

CAESAR. A sketch. 1928 (M 937-B92—Caesar) 550 pages

**G**

**GEMMILL, Paul F.**

PRESENT-DAY LABOR RELATIONS. A critical examination of methods of collective negotiation between employers and employees. 1929 (331.1) 312 pages

**GERMANY. Reichsarchiv**

Das MARKENDRAMA. 1914. Teil I & 2. [The drama drama, 1914, Parts I & II] Germany, 1928 (M 9403-J.44-N16) 2 volumes

DEUTSCHE SIEGE. 1918. Das Vordringen der 7. Armee über Ailette, Aisne, Vesle und Ourcq bis zur Marne (27. Mai bis 13. June). Schlachten des Weltkrieges. Band 32. [German victories of 1918. The advance of the Seventh Army through Ailette, Aisne, Vesle and Ourcq to the Marne (27 May to 13 June). Battles of the World War, Vol. 32.] 1929 (M 9403-J.44-S-G3) 198 pages

Das TRAGÖDIE VON VERDUN, 1916. II. Teil: Das Ringen um Fort Vaux. [The tragedy of Verdun, 1916. Part II: The struggle for Fort Vaux.] Germany, 1928 (M 9403-J.44-6E) 228 pages

DER WELTKRIEG 1914 BIS 1918. Band VI: Der Herbstfeldzug 1914. Der Abschluss der Operationen im Westen und Osten. [The World War, 1914-18, Vol. 6: The autumn campaign of 1914. The termination of the operations in the west and the east.] Germany, 1929 (M 9403-E4-E.43C) 500 pages

**GOLDSCHMIDT, Lt. Col. S.G.**

STABLE WISE. 1929 (M 403-G5) 176 pages

**GORDON, John**

MY SIX YEARS WITH THE BLACK WATCH, 1861-1887. Egyptian campaign, Eastern Soudan, Nile Expedition, Egyptian Frontier Field

Accessions—Author Catalog

**Force.** (Including a study of General Charles G. Gordon and his commission from the British and Egyptian governments to Khartoum) 1929 (**M** 9624) 362 pages

GOULSTON, Sophie, translator. SEE Wrangel

**GRATTAN, C. Hartley**

WHY WE FOUGHT. 1929 (**M** 9403-C-3A.73) 452 pages

**GRAVES, Robert**

GOOD-BYE TO ALL THAT. An autobiography. 1930 (**M** 9403-B4.42) 430 pages

**GREAT Britain (MA)**

AMMUNITION SUPPLY—INFANTRY DIVISION. 1929 (\***M** 506-G.42-H5H) 8 pages

LIDDELL HART: ARMY EXERCISES, 1929. 1929 (\***M** 506-A7-D9.42) 8 pages

**GREAT Britain. War Office**

VOCABULARY OF GERMAN MILITARY TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS. (Revised to 1928). England. 1928 (**M** 202-R) 261 pages

GREY, C.G., editor. SEE All the world's aircraft, 1929

GRIFFITH, William, editor. SEE American scrap book

GRIFFITH, William, editor. SEE European scrap book

**GUICHARD, Lt. Louis**

THE NAVAL BLOCKADE. 1914-1918. 1930 (**M** 9403-L7-C2F.44) 321 pages. Translation from the French and edited by Christopher R. Turner

**II**

**HACKH, Ingo W. D.**

A CHEMICAL DICTIONARY. Containing the words generally used in chemistry, and many of the terms used in the related sciences of physics, astrophysics, mineralogy, pharmacy, and biology, with their pronunciations. Based on recent chemical literature. 1929 (540.3) 790 pages

**HAGOOD, Major General Johnson**

STUDY OF STAFF REORGANIZATION. 1930 (\***M** 9403-H6-C.73-C3D) 4 pages

HALASZ, George, translator. SEE Markovits

**HAMILTON, E.R.**

THE ART OF INTERROGATION. Studies in the principles of mental tests and examinations. 1929 (151.2) 174 pages

HAMILTON, Mary A., joint author. SEE Thomas HANKIN, Charlotte A., joint author. SEE Hankin, Gregory

**HANKIN, Gregory and HANKIN, Charlotte A.**

UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT, 1928-1929. A review of the work of the Supreme Court of the United States for the year 1928-1929. 1929 (345.4) 324 pages

**HARBARGER, S.A.**

ENGLISH FOR ENGINEERS. 1928 (029) 300 pages

**HARPER'S Magazine.** Vol. 159, June-November 1929. (059.73)

HART, Albert Bushnell, editor. SEE American year book

**HARVEY-GIBSON, R.J.**

TWO THOUSAND YEARS OF SCIENCE. The wonders of nature and their discoveries. 1929 (509) 362 pages

**HAWORTH, Paul L.**

THE UNITED STATES IN OUR OWN TIMES—1865-1924. 1925 (973.8) 589 pages

**HAYES, Carlton J.H.**

FRANCE; A NATION OF PATRIOTS. 1930 (914.4) 487 pages

**HEMINGWAY, Ernest**

A FAREWELL TO ARMS. 1929 (**M** 9403-B3F.73) 355 pages

**HENRY, Stuart**

CONQUERING OUR GREAT AMERICAN PLAINS. A historical development. 1930 (978) 395 pages

**HEYWOOD, Chester D.**

NEGRO COMBAT TROOPS IN THE WORLD WAR. The story of the 371st Infantry. 1928 (**M** 9403-G4-C.73-A5) 310 pages

**HIGGINS, A. Pearce**

STUDIES IN INTERNATIONAL LAW AND RELATIONS. 1928 (**M** 007-A) 314 pages

HINRICH, A. Ford, translator. SEE Wieser

**HOFFMAN, William G.**

PUBLIC SPEAKING FOR BUSINESS MEN. 1923 (808.5) 300 pages

**HOFFMANN, Major-General Max**

WAR DIARIES AND OTHER PAPERS. England. 1929 (**M** 9403-E4E.43-B92) In 2 volumes. Translation from the German by Eric Sutton

**HORAUF, Generalmajor von**

DAS KRIEGSSPIEL. Seine Anlage und Leitung. Besprechungen im Gelände und Gefechtsübungen im Rahmen des verstärkten Infanterie-Regiments. [Map maneuvers. Their preparation and presentation. Discussions in the field and field exercises of the reinforced infantry regiment.] Germany 1930 (M404-J-1C4-D) 71 pages

**HUDELSOHN, Earl**

CLASS SIZE AT THE COLLEGE LEVEL. 1928 (370) 299 pages

**HUGHES, Charles Evans**

PAN AMERICAN PEACE PLANS. 1929 (327.73) 68 pages

**HUGHES, Rupert**

GEORGE WASHINGTON. The savior of the states, 1777-1781. Vol. III. 1930 (**M** 973-B92—Washington) 820 pages

**HULL, William I.**

THE WAR-METHOD AND THE PEACE-METHOD. An historical contrast. 1929 (**M** 001) 364 pages

**HUNT, Edward Eyre**

AN AUDIT OF AMERICA. A summary of recent economic changes in the United States. 1930 (330.973) 293 pages

**HUNTINGTON, C.C. and CARLSON, Fred A.**

Environmental basis of social geography. 1929 (551) 499 pages

**HUTCHINSON, Paul**

THE UNITED STATES OF EUROPE. 1929 (940.5) 225 pages

**I**

**INDIANA** battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American wars. Including the movements of troops in the Civil War, as follows: Actions, affairs, attacks, battles, campaigns, defenses, expeditions, marches, movements, raids and reconnaissances. 1929 (**M** 9772) 682 pages

**INFORMATION Bulletin.** Vol. XII: July-December 1929. 1929 (**M** 8204-C.73-E5-E7)

**INTERSTATE Commerce Commission**  
FORTY-SECOND ANNUAL REPORT ON THE STATISTICS OF RAILWAYS IN THE UNITED STATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1928. 1929 (385) 272 pages

**ITALY (MA)**  
ARMY TRAINING SCHOOLS; FOREIGN LANGUAGE STUDY BY ARMY OFFICERS. 1929 (\***M** 209-C.45-D) 3 pages

THE COLONIAL MILITIA. 1929 (\***M** 306-D.45) 8 pages

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS. Assignment of general officers. 1929 (\***M** 206-C.45-E4A) 3 pages

NATIONAL FORESTRY MILITIA. 1929 (\***M** 309-D.45) 5 pages

OFFICERS: RECRUITMENT OF GENERAL STAFF OFFICERS. 1930 (\***M** 206-C.45-E4E) 4 pages

**J**

**JAMES, Colonel Lienel**  
HIGH PRESSURE. Being some record of activities in the service of the Times newspapers. England. 1929 (**M** 942-B92—James) 314 pages

**JAMES, Harlean**, editor. SEE American civic annual

**JAPAN. Department of Finance**  
FINANCIAL AND ECONOMIC ANNUAL OF JAPAN. 1927. (336.52) 228 pages

**JOHNSON, Allen**, editor. SEE Dictionary of American biography

**JOHNSON, Alvin**, associate editor. SEE Encyclopedia of the social sciences

**JOMINI, Baron**  
LIFE OF NAPOLEON. ATLAS. 1913 (**M** 94405-N3C) Translation from the French by Major General H. W. Halleck, USA.

**K**

**KANDEL, I.L.**, editor. SEE Educational yearbook of the International Institute of Teachers College, Columbia University, 1928

**KANSAS. Geological Society**  
THE GEOLOGY OF COWLEY COUNTY, KANSAS. With special reference to the occurrence of oil and gas. 1929 (557.8) 203 pages

**KANSAS State Historical Society**  
COLLECTIONS OF THE KANSAS STATE HISTORICAL SOCIETY. Vol. XI: 1909-1910; Vol. XII: 1911-1912; Vol. XIII: 1913-1914; Vol. XIV: 1915-1918. 1910-1918 (978) 4 volumes

**KETELBEY, D.M.**  
A HISTORY OF MODERN TIMES. From 1789 to the present day. 1929 (909) 623 pages

**KNIGHT, Frank H.**, translator. SEE Weber KNIGHT, Melvin M., translator. SEE See

**KOELTZ, Commandant**  
LA GARDE ALLEMANDE À LA BATAILLE DE GUISE (28-29 Août 1914). [The German

Guard in the Battle of Guise (28-29 August 1914)]. France. 1928 (**M** 9403-J.44:N) 142 pages

**KOHN, Hans**  
A HISTORY OF NATIONALISM IN THE EAST. 1929 (911.50) 476 pages

**KRASSNOFF, General P.N.**  
THE WHITE COAT. 1929 (947.09) 440 pages. Translation from the Russian by Olga Vitali

**KUHLMAN, Augustus F.**  
A GUIDE TO MATERIAL ON CRIME AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE. A classified and annotated union catalog of books, monography, pamphlets and of periodical articles relating to criminology, the administration of criminal justice, criminal law, police, judicial organization, criminal procedure, punishment, institutional treatment of offenders in prisons, jails and reformatories, pardon, parole, probation, the Juvenile Court, and crime prevention. 1929 (364) 633 pages

**L**

**LAMB, Harold**  
THE CRUSADES. Iron men and saints. 1930 (**M** 9401-71) 368 pages

**LATTIN, Major Jay D.B.**  
THE SIGNAL SERVICE OF THE FRENCH ARMY. 1930 (\***M** 411-C.44-A) 29 pages

**LAUT, Agnes Christina**  
THE OVERLAND TRAIL. The epic path of the pioneers to Oregon. 1929 (917.8) 378 pages

**LAVELLE, Chef de Bataillon Henri**  
COMBAT DE BATAILLON D'INFANTERIE. Histoire commentée du 2e Bataillon du 19e Régiment d'Infanterie (Septembre-Octobre-Novembre 1918). Bataille de Somme-Py—Bataille de L'Armes—Passage du Canal des Ardennes—Passage de la Meuse. [Combat of an infantry battalion. History of the 2d Battalion, 19th regiment of infantry (September-October-November 1918). Battle of Somme-Py, Battle of L'Armes—Crossing of the Ardennes Canal—Crossing of the Meuse.] France. 1927 (**M** 9403-G4-J) 102 pages

**LAWRENCE, David**  
THE OTHER SIDE OF GOVERNMENT. 1929 (353) 285 pages

**LAWRENCE, Sir Walter Roper**  
THE INDIA WE SERVED. 1929 (954) 317 pages

**LEGENDRE, Dr. A.F.**  
MODERN CHINESE CIVILIZATION. 1929 (951.065) 255 pages. Translation from the French by Elsie Martin Jones

**LEGION.** The book of the British Legion. By Britain's foremost writers in prose and verse. 1929 (**M** 9403-A.8.42C) 290 pages

**LESLEY, Lewis B.**  
UNCLE SAM'S CAMELS. The journal of May Humphreys Stacey supplemented by the report of Edward Fitzgerald Beale (1857-1858). 1929 (**M** 203-C.73A) 298 pages

**LEWIS, Charles Lee**  
ADMIRAL FRANKLIN BUCHANAN. Fearless man of action. 1929 (**M** 973-B92—Buchanan) 285 pages

Accessions—Author Catalog

**LIBRARY of Congress**

A LIST OF BOOKS (WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS) ON THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS IN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS. With chronological list of maps in the Library of Congress. 1903 (991.4) 397 pages

LIST OF BOOKS (WITH REFERENCES TO PERIODICALS) ON SAMOA AND GUAM. 1901 (996) 54 pages

REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS, FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1929. 1929 (027.5) 369 pages

The LINCOLN Library of essential information. An up-to-date manual for daily reference, for self-instruction, and for general culture named in appreciative remembrance of Abraham Lincoln the foremost American exemplar of self-education. 1929 (03) 2174 pages

**Lorenz, Helmut**

THE SUNKEN FLEET. 1930 (M 9403-L2-C5.43) 341 pages. Translation from the German by Samuel H. Cross

**Ludwig, Emil**

JULY '14. 1929 (M 9403-C3-A1) 1929. Translation from the German by C.A. Macartney LINCOLN. 1930 (973-B92—Lincoln) 505 pages. Translation from the German by Eden and Cedar Paul

**Lynch, Denis Tilden**

AN EPOCH AND A MAN. Martin Van Buren and his times. 1929 (973-B92—Van Buren) 566 pages

LYMAN, Robert Hunt, editor. SEE World almanac and book of facts

**M**

MACARTNEY, Carlile A., translator. SEE Ludwig

**Machray, Robert**

THE LITTLE ENTENTE. England. 1929 (949.8) 394 pages

**MacMunn, Lt. General Sir George**

AFGHANISTAN. From Darius to Amannullah. England. 1929 (M 9581) 359 pages

**MacNutt, Francis Augustus**

BARTHOLOMEW DE LAS CASAS; HIS LIFE, APOSTOLATE, AND WRITINGS. 1909 (946-B92—Las Casas) 472 pages

FERNANDO CORTES, HIS FIVE LETTERS OF RELATION TO THE EMPEROR CHARLES V. 1908 (M 946-B92—Cortes) In 2 volumes

MALLORY, Walter H., editor. SEE Political handbook of the world

MALONE, Dumas, joint editor. SEE Dictionary of American biography

**Mann, Margaret**

INTRODUCTION TO CATALOGING AND THE CLASSIFICATION OF BOOKS. 1930 (02) 424 pages

**Map of Asia and adjoining Europe with a portion of Africa.** 1921 (\*912.50) 1 page

**Map of the countries of the Caribbean, including Mexico, Central America, the West Indies and the Panama Canal.** 1922 (\*912.729) 1 page

**Map of the islands of the Pacific.** 1921 (\*912.90) 1 page

**Map of North America.** 1924 (\*912.70) 1 page

**MAP of the United States of America.** 1923 (\*912.73) 1 page

**MAP of the World.** 1922 (\*912) 1 page

**Markovits, Rodion**

SIBERIAN GARRISON. 1929 (M 9403-B3F.439) 407 pages. Translation from the Hungarian by George Halasz

**Martel, Lt. Col. G. LeQ.**

A DISCUSSION ON THE OFFICIAL HANDBOOK OF MECHANIZATION. 1929 (\*M 506-K1 42) 8 pages

**Martet, Jean**

GEORGES CLEMENCEAU. 1930 (944-B92—Clemenceau) 366 pages. Translated by Milton Waldman

**Marye, George T.**

NEARING THE END IN IMPERIAL RUSSIA. 1929 (M 947-085) 479 pages

MAXWELL, Lucia Ramsey, joint author. SEE Busch

MCCAULEY, Lt. Commander C., joint author. SEE Soule

**McCombs, Charles F.**

REFERENCE DEPARTMENT. (Manual of library economy, No. 22). 1929 (02) 42 pages

**MEDICAL Field Service School**

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE NATIONAL GUARD. Lecture delivered at the Medical Field Service School, by Colonel C.R. Reynolds. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 10 pages

INDOOR MILITARY COURTESIES. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 5 pages

LEADERSHIP AND COMMAND. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 29 pages

LIBRARY LIST. TECHNICAL LIBRARY. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-B3) 31 pages

MEDICAL SERVICE WITH CAVALRY. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 61 pages

OUTDOOR MILITARY COURTESIES. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 3 pages

PREPARATION OF A TRAINING PROGRAM FOR A MEDICAL DETACHMENT. Solution of illustrative problem. 1930 (\*M 421-C.73-E4-G6) 11 pages

**Menninger, Karl A.**

THE HUMAN MIND. 1930 (131) 458 pages

**Meyer, Ernest L.**

"HEY! YELLOWBACKS!" The war diary of a conscientious objector. 1930 (M 9403-C8-15.73) 209 pages

**MILITARY Surgeon.** Vol. 65: July-December 1929. 1929 (M 421-C.73-B6) 940 pages

**Miller, Henry Willard**

THE PARIS GUN. The bombardment of Paris by the German long range guns and the great German offensives of 1918. 1930 (M 9403-K14-C.343) 288 pages

**Minto, John**

REFERENCE BOOKS. A classified and annotated guide to the principal works of reference. England. 1929 (02) 356 pages

**MONTHLY Catalogue United States Public Documents.** July 1927-June 1928, Nos. 391-402. (069.78)

**Morgan, George**

PATRICK HENRY. 1929 (973-B92—Henry) 494 pages

**MORRIS, Walter F.**  
"G.B.", A STORY OF THE GREAT WAR. 1929  
(M 9403-B3F.42) 306 pages

**MORROW'S almanack and every-day book for 1930.** 1929 (817.268) 268 pages

**MOTHERWELL, Hiram**  
THE IMPERIAL DOLLAR. 1929 (330.973) 310 pages

**MOTT, Colonel Thomas Bentley**  
MYRON T. HERRICK, FRIEND OF FRANCE. An autobiographical biography. 1929 (973-B92-Herrick) 409 pages

**MOTTRAM, R.H., EASTON, John & PART-RIDGE, Eric**  
THREE PERSONAL RECORDS OF THE WAR. England. 1929 (M 9403-B4.42) 405 pages

**MUDGE, Isador G.**  
GUIDE TO REFERENCE BOOKS. 5th edition. 1929 (016) 382 pages

**MUNRO, William Bennett**  
AMERICAN INFLUENCES ON CANADIAN GOVERNMENT. The Marfleet lectures delivered at the University of Toronto 1929. Canada. 1929 (354.71) 153 pages

**MURRAY, Gilbert**  
THE ORDEAL OF THIS GENERATION. 1929 (M 001) 276 pages

**N**

NAOUOMOVITCH, Commandant, joint author. SEE Desmazes

**NATIONAL Geographic Magazine.** Vol. LV, January-June 1929; Vol. LVI, July-December 1929 (059.73) 313 pages

**NATIONAL Geographic Society**  
CUMULATIVE INDEX TO THE NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC MAGAZINE, 1899 TO 1925, INCLUSIVE. 1929 (059.73) 313 pages

INDEX TO THE NEW MAP OF EUROPE. 1929 (912.40) 32 pages

**NAVY Department**  
AMERICAN SAMOA. A general report by the Governor. 1927 (966.1) 137 pages

VIRGIN ISLANDS OF UNITED STATES. A general report by the Governor. 1928 (972.97) 101 pages

**NAVY Department. Bureau of Navigation**  
REPORT OF HISTORICAL AND TECHNICAL INFORMATION RELATING TO PROBLEM OF INTER-OCEANIC COMMUNICATION BY WAY OF THE AMERICAN Isthmus. Edited by Lt. John T. Sullivan. 1883 (986.6) 219 pages

**NAVY Department. J.A.G.**  
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE JUDGE ADVOCATE GENERAL OF THE NAVY, 1929. 1929 (\*M 8207-C.73-C1) 29 pages

**NAVY Department. United States Marine Corps**  
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE MAJOR GENERAL COMMANDANT OF THE UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR 1929. 1929 (\*M 8416-C.73-D3) 18 pages

NEBOLSINE, George A., translator. SEE Ver-nadsky

**NEW International Encyclopaedia.** supplement. 1930 (081) 2 volumes

"**NEW York Herald Tribune"**  
NEW MOBILIZATION PLAN ENABLES U.S. TO Muster Army Within 10 Months. 1930 (\*M 206-C.73-H) 168 pages

**NEW York State. Adjutant General**  
LIST AND DIRECTORY, NATIONAL GUARD AND NAVAL MILITIA, STATE OF NEW YORK, OCTOBER 1, 1929. 1929 (M 304-C.747-F5D3) 168 pages

**NEW York Times.** Vol. LXXVIII, January, February, March, June, July, August, September, October, 1929; Vol. LXXIX, December 1929 (077.3) 9 vols.

**NEW York Times Index.** Master-key to all newspapers. Issued quarterly. Vol. XVII, No. 4, October-November-December 1929. 1930 (077.3) 616 pages

**NOYES, Pierrepont B.**  
WHILE EUROPE WAITS FOR PEACE. Describing the progress of economic and political demoralization in Europe during the year of American hesitation. 1921 (M 9403-C-5A) 99 pages

○

**OLCOTT, William T. and PUTNAM, Edmund W.**  
FIELD BOOK OF THE SKIES. A presentation of the main facts of modern astronomy and a practical field book for the observer. 1929 (523) 534 pages

**OLDEN, Balder**  
ON VIRGIN SOIL. A novel of exotic Africa. 1930 (M 9403-B3F.43) 316 pages. Translation from the German by Lorna Dietz

**OSBORN, Albert S.**  
QUESTIONED DOCUMENTS. 1929 (343.2) 1028 pages

P

**PALMER, General John M'Auley**  
RECORDS FOUND REVEAL WASHINGTON'S OBJECTIONS TO LARGE STANDING ARMY. 1930. (\*M 103-C.73-D)

WASHINGTON, LINCOLN, WILSON. Three war statesmen. With an introduction by General John J. Pershing. 1930 (M 105-C.73-C) 417 pages

**PANAMA Canal Department**  
ATHLETIC MEET AND TRANSPORTATION SHOW, 1929. 1929 (\*M 203-C.73-D4) 50 pages

**PARLETT, Sir Harold**  
A BRIEF ACCOUNT OF DIPLOMATIC EVENTS IN MANCHURIA. 1929 (951.8) 93 pages

PARTRIDGE, Eric, joint author. SEE Mottram PAUL, Cedar, joint translator. SEE Ludwig PAUL, Eden, translator. SEE Ludwig

**PETRIE, Sir Charles**  
THE STORY OF GOVERNMENT. 1929 (520) 329 pages

**PHILIPPINE Commission**  
REPORT OF THE PHILIPPINE COMMISSION TO THE PRESIDENT. Vol. IV. 1901 (991.4) 417 pages

**PILLSBURY, Walter B.**  
THE HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY. 1929 (150) 326 pages

Accessions—Author Catalog

**POLITICAL handbook of the world.** Parliaments, parties and press as of January 1, 1930. Edited by Walter H. Mallory. 1930 (354) 197 pages

**POLK, James Knox**

**POLK; THE DIARY OF A PRESIDENT, 1845-1849.** Covering the Mexican War, the acquisition of Oregon, and the conquest of California and the Southwest. Edited by Allan Nevins. 1929 (973-B92-Polk) 429 pages

**POTTER, Pitman B.**

**THIS WORLD OF NATIONS.** Foundations, institutions, practices. 1929 (327) 366 pages

**PUTNAM, Edmund W., joint author.** SEE Olcott

**R**

**RAPPARD, William E.**

UNITING EUROPE; the trend of international cooperation since the war. 1930 (327) 309 pages

**READERS' Guide to Periodical Literature.** Vol. II: 1905-1909. Vol. III: 1910-1914. Vol. IV: 1915-1918. Vol. V: 1919-1921. Vol. VI: 1922-1924. Vol. VII: 1925-1928. 1910-1925. (659.73)

**RECENT books in English on description and travel in Latin America.** Including a few references on Pan Americanism and the Monroe Doctrine. 1929 (\*980) 14 pages

**RECRUITING News.** Vol. 11: January-December 1929. 1929 (M 204-C.73-E6-C6)

**REDMAN, Ben Ray**

DOWN IN FLAMES. 1930 (M 9403-G9-B3F) 296 pages

**REVUE d'Infanterie.** Vol. 73: July-December 1928. (M 404-C.44-B6)

**ROBERTS, Kenneth**

ARUNDEL. Being the recollections of Steven Nason of Arundel, in the Province of Maine, attached to the secret expedition led by Col. Benedict Arnold against Quebec and later a captain in the Continental Army serving at Valcour Island, Bemis Heights, and Yorktown. 1930 (M 9733-B3F)

**ROBERTS, Stephen H.**

HISTORY OF FRENCH COLONIAL POLICY (1870-1925). England. 1929 (325.344) 2 volumes

**ROCHS, Hugo**

SCHLIEFFEN. Mit einem Bildnis und zwei Ubersichtsskizzen. [Schlieffen. With one portrait and two general outline sketches.] 1926 (M 943-B92 Schlieffen) 124 pages

**ROOSEVELT, Nicholas**

AMERICA AND ENGLAND. 1930 (327.73) 254 pages

**ROOSEVELT, Nicholas and ROXAS, Manuel**

THE PHILIPPINES. 1930 (\*991.4-A) 27 pages

**RORIE, Colonel David**

A MEDICO'S LUCK IN THE WAR. Being reminiscences of R.A.M.C. work with the 51st (Highland) Division. 1929 (M 9403-G21-B4) 264 pages

**ROSEBAULT, Charles J.**

SAALIN, PRINCE OF CHIVALRY. 1930 (M 956-B92—Saladin) 305 pages

**ROUGES, Jean des Vignes**

BOURRU, SOLDIER OF FRANCE. 1929 (M 9403-B4.44) 383 pages. Translation from the French by Ernest Hunter Wright

**ROXAS, Manuel, joint author.** SEE Roosevelt

**ROYAL Tank Corps Journal.** Vol. 10: July 1928-June 1929. (M 405-C.42-B6)

**RUBIO, Darío**

LA ANARQUIA DEL LENGUAJE EN LA AMÉRICA ESPAÑOLA. [Anarchy of the Spanish language in Spanish America.] 1925 (468) 461, 455 pages

**RUTLEDGE, R.M.**

EVERYDAY ECONOMICS. A case and problem book. 1929 (330) 457 pages

**RYALL, William B.** SEE Bolitho, William, pseud

**S**

**SANDERS, Alvin Howard**

CATTLE OF THE WORLD. Their place in the human scheme—wild types and modern breeds in many lands. 1926 (636.2) 142 pages

**SCHELL, Erwin Haskell**

THE TECHNIQUE OF EXECUTIVE CONTROL. 1926 (658) 143 pages

**SCHUYLER, William M., joint editor.** SEE American year book

**SCHWARZ, General Alexis V.**

EL PASADO Y EL PRESENTE DE LA FORTIFICACION. [Fortifications past and present] Buenos Aires, 1926 (M 604-C3) 430 pages

LA DÉFENSE D'IVANGOROD EN 1914-1915. [The defense of Ivangorod, 1914-1915] France. 1922 (M 9403-J.47-4P) 152 pages. Translation from the Russian

LAS FORTALEZAS ANTER, EN Y DESPUES DE LA GRAN GUERRA. [Fortresses before and after the World War.] Buenos Aires. 1924 (M 604-C3) 316 pages

**SCOTT'S specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps.** Sixth edition, 1929. Edited by Hugh M. Clark. 1928 (383.22) 217 pages

**SEARS, Minnie Earl, compiler.** SEE Standard catalog for public libraries

**SEE, Henri**

ECONOMIC INTERPRETATION OF HISTORY. 1929 (335) 154 pages. Translation from the French and introduction by Melvin M. Knight

**SELIGMAN, Edwin R.A., editor.** SEE Encyclopedia of the social sciences

**SETON, Graham**

THE W PLAN. 1930 (M 9403-B3F) 306 pages

**SHAKESPEAR, Colonel L.W.**

HISTORY OF THE ASSAM RIFLES. England. 1929 (M 306.42) 301 pages

**SHAW, Albert**

ABRAHAM LINCOLN. His path to the presidency. 1929 (973-B92—Lincoln) In 2 volumes

**SHEPHERD, William R.**

Historical atlas. 1929 (911) 115 pages

**SIEGFRIED, André**

FRANCE. A study in nationality. 1930 (329.944) 122 pages

**SIGNAL Corps Bulletin.** Nos. 37-45, January 1927-December 1928 (M 411-C.73-B6)

*RCMW No. 36*

**SIGNAL School**

MESSENGER. Signal School pamphlet No. 25. 1929 (\*M 411-C.73-E3-G6) 28 pages  
REFERENCE DATA. Signal map problems and field exercises. Signal School pamphlet No. 17. 1929 (\*M 411-C.73-E3-G6) 25 pages

**SIPE, Chester Hale**

THE INDIAN WARS OF PENNSYLVANIA. An account of the Indian events, in Pennsylvania, of the French and Indian war, Pontiac's war, Lord Dunmore's war, the Revolutionary war and the Indian uprising from 1789 to 1795; tragedies of the Pennsylvania frontier based primarily on the Penna. archives and colonial records. 1929 (M 973-Q1A.748) 793 pages

**SLATER, Ernest**

PITMAN'S TECHNICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGINEERING AND INDUSTRIAL SCIENCE, IN SEVEN LANGUAGES—ENGLISH, FRENCH, SPANISH, ITALIAN, PORTUGUESE, RUSSIAN, AND GERMAN. 1928 (413) 4 vols

**SMITH, G. Elliot**

HUMAN HISTORY. 1929 (901) 472 pages

**SOULE, Commander C.C. & McCauley, Lt. Commander C.**

INTERNATIONAL LAW FOR NAVAL OFFICERS. Edited by Lt. Commander Clarkson J. Bright. 1928 (M 007-C5) 245 pages

**SOURCES of information for books on Latin America.** 1929 (\*980) 14 pages

**STAMP, L. Dudley**

ASIA: AN ECONOMIC AND REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY. c.1929 (915) 616 pages

**STANDARD catalog for public libraries.** History and travel section. An annotated list of 1900 titles with a full analytical index. Compiled by Minnie Earl Sears. 1929 (017) 285 pages

**STATE, Department of**

THE INSURRECTION IN MEXICO MARCH 3 TO MAY 1, 1929. 1929 (\*M 97209) 65 pages

SULLIVAN, Lt. John T., editor. SEE Navy Department. Bureau of Navigation

SUTTON, Eric, translator. SEE Hoffman

**T**

**TANNENBAUM, Frank**

THE MEXICAN AGRARIAN REVOLUTION. 1930 (630.972) 543 pages

**THIRD American Army, AEF**

INSTRUCTIONS TO TROOPS. 1919 (\*M 9403-H6-C.73-E2-C3D) 7 pages

**THOM, William T.**

PETROLEUM AND COAL. The keys to the future. 1929 (M 009-D3) 223 pages

**THOMAS, Norman, HAMILTON, Mary A. and BUELL, Raymond Leslie**

IN THE LEAGUE AND OUT. 1930 (\*M 9403-C7-G5) 31 pages

**THOMASON, Capt. John W.**

MARINES AND OTHERS. 1929 (M 8416-C.73-B7F) 290 pages

**THOMPSON, Warren S.**

DANGER SPOTS IN WORLD POPULATION. 1929 (M 003-D5) 343 pages

**TIME.** Vol. 14, July-December 1929. (059.73)

**TOYNBEE, Arnold J.**

THE WORLD AFTER THE PEACE CONFERENCE. Being an epilogue to the 'History of the Peace Conference of Paris' and a prologue to the 'Survey of International Affairs, 1920-1923'. 1926 (M 9403-C5A) 91 pages

**TURNBULL, Archibald Douglas**

COMMODORE DAVID PORTER, 1780-1843. 1929 (M 973-B92-Porter) 326 pages

TURNER, Christopher R., editor and translator. SEE Guichard

**U**

**U.S. Air Services.** Vol. 14, January-December 1929. (059.73)

**V**

**VAN DOREN, Mark**

AN AUTOBIOGRAPHY OF AMERICA. 1929 (973) 737 pages

**VAN DYKE, Paul**

THE STORY OF FRANCE. From Julius Caesar to Napoleon III. 1929 (944-A) 539 pages

**VAN TYNE, Claude H.**

CAUSES OF THE WAR OF INDEPENDENCE. Being the first volume of a history of the founding of the American Republic. 1922 (M 9733-C3A) 499 pages

**VERNADSKY, George**

A HISTORY OF RUSSIA. 1929 (947) 397 pages. Translation from the Russian by George A. Nekolsine

**VERRILL, A. Hyatt**

GREAT CONQUERORS OF SOUTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA. 1929 (M 980-B920) 389 pages

VITALI, Olga, translator. SEE Krassnoff

**W**

**WALDMAN, Milton, translator.** SEE Martet

**WAR Department. Division of Insular Affairs**

THE COAL MEASURES OF THE PHILIPPINES. A rapid history of the discovery of coal in the Archipelago and subsequent developments, with the full text of the record of the MacLeod coal concession in Cebu, or the Uling-Lutac coal and railway concession. 1901 (559.914) 268 pages

**WAR Department. Engineers, Chief of**

ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF ENGINEERS, U.S. ARMY, 1929. (M 410-C.73D) 1929. In 2 volumes

ENGINEER FIELD MANUAL. Vol. I: Engineer troops. 1929 (M 410-H-1C.73) In 2 parts

REPORT OF THE CHIEF ENGINEER, FIRST ARMY, AMERICAN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE ON THE ENGINEER OPERATIONS IN THE ST. MIERCE AND MEUSE-ARGONNE OFFENSIVES, 1918. 1929 (M 9403-H6-C.73-E2-C1D) 151 pages

**WAR Department. General Staff, G-2**

ARMORED CARS IN THE FRENCH ARMY. 1930 (\*M 406-C.44-A3C) 12 pages

**WAR Department. Militia Bureau**

OFFICIAL NATIONAL GUARD REGISTER FOR 1929. (M 304-C.73-F5-D3) 1292 pages

**"WASHINGTON Evening Star"**

INCREASE OF PAY FOR THE SERVICES. 1930 (\*M 208-C.73-D) 35 pages

*Accessions—Author Catalog*

**WEBER, Max**

GENERAL ECONOMIC HISTORY. 1927 (330.9) 401 pages. Translation by Frank H. Knight

**WERTENBAKER, Thomas Jefferson**

THE AMERICAN PEOPLE; A HISTORY. 1928 (973-A) 486 pages

**WHITTON, Lt. Col. Frederick E.**

WOLFE AND NORTH AMERICA. 1929 (M 942-B92—Wolfe) 420 pages

**WHO'S who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930.**

Edited by Stanley H. Williamson. 1930 (975.3-B920) 859 pages

**von WIESER, Friedrich**

SOCIAL ECONOMICS. 1927 (330) 470 pages. Translation from the German by A. Ford Hinrichs

**WILLCOX, Walter F., editor.** SEE Ferenczi

**WILLIAMSON, James A.**

A SHORT HISTORY OF BRITISH EXPANSION. Vol. I: The old colonial empire. Vol. II: The modern empire and commonwealth. England. 1930 (942-A) 2 vols.

**WILLIAMSON, Stanley H., editor.** SEE Who's who in the nation's capital

**WILSON, George Grafton**

HANDBOOK OF INTERNATIONAL LAW. 1927 (M 007-A) 567 pages

**WINKLER, Max**

INVESTMENTS OF UNITED STATES CAPITAL IN LATIN AMERICA. 1929 (332.0973) 297 pages

**WISSEN und Wehr.** (Germany) July-December 1926; January-December 1927; January-December 1928; January-June 1929. (M 203-C.43-B6)

**WOOD, Benjamin D.**

NEW YORK EXPERIMENTS WITH NEW-TYPE MODERN LANGUAGE TESTS. Including a

survey of modern language achievement in the Junior High Schools of New York City, June, 1925; the results of experiment of June, 1925, with new-type tests in French, German, Spanish, and physics, and a second survey of modern language achievement in the Junior High Schools of New York City, June, 1926. 1928 (407) 339 pages

**WOODHEAD, H.G.W., editor.** SEE China year book

**WORLD almanac and book of facts for 1930.** Edited by Robert Hunt Lyman. 1930 (310) 920 pages

**WRANGEL, General Peter N.**

THE MEMOIRS OF GENERAL WRANGEL, THE LAST COMMANDER-IN-CHIEF OF THE RUSSIAN NATIONAL ARMY. England. 1929 (M 947-B92—Wrangel) 356 pages. Translation from the Russian by Sophie Goulston

**WRIGHT, Ernest Hunter, translator.** SEE Rouges

**WYER, James I.**

REFERENCE WORK. A textbook for students of library work and librarians. 1930 (02) 315 pages

**Y**

**YOUNG, A. Morgan**

JAPAN IN RECENT TIMES, 1912-1926. 1929 (952.06) 347 pages

**YOUNG, C. Walter**

THE INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS OF MANCHURIA. A digest and analysis of treaties, agreements, and negotiations concerning the three eastern provinces of China. Prepared for the 1929 conference of the Institute of Pacific Relations in Kyoto, Japan. 1929 (327.518) 307 pages

**YOUNG, James C.**

MARSH ROBERT, KNIGHT OF THE CONFEDERACY. 1929 (M 9737-E4-C.75-B92—Lee) 356 pages



**Section 2**  
**SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX**  
To Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7)

**EXPLANATION**

(See also Explanation, page 5)

**Index headings.**—All index headings—subject and title—are arranged in alphabetic sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in **boldface**, while those for titles are in roman. Subsidiary subject headings are placed in the center of the column; secondary are in **boldface**; tertiary in **CAPS AND SMALL CAPS**; subheadings in Caps and lower case. In indexing title headings, initial *articles* (a, an, the) are omitted. Examples of the several classes of index headings will be found below as follows:

- (1) Subject headings—  
Main heading, *see* Academy, U. S. Military  
Secondary heading, *see* Aeronautics—Periodicals  
Tertiary heading, *see* Armies—General subjects—Abstract topics
- (2) Title heading, *see* Abraham Lincoln: Shaw

**Subject and title entries.**—The arrangement of entries under subject and title headings is as follows:

- (1) Subject entries: Surname of author—main title
- (2) Title entries: Main title—Surname of author.

**Book and document data.**—Complete data respecting any book or document in this index can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the Author Catalog (Section 1, page 7).

**A**

ABRAHAM Lincoln: Shaw

**ACADEMY, US Military**

SEE Armies United States—Schools

**ACADEMY, US Naval**

SEE Navies United States—Schools

**ADDRESSES (Military)**

[Indexed under subject of the address]

**ADJUTANT General's Department**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies

**ADMINISTRATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .; Field Forces Administration;  
Field Forces Large units

**ADMINISTRATIVE orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**ADMINISTRATIVE regulations (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

ADMIRAL Franklin Buchanan: Lewis

**ADVANCE Guards**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security  
on the march

**AERIAL . . .**

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,  
Military Aeronautics

**AERIAL mapping**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Topography

**AERIAL warfare**

SEE Arms and services Air Arm—Tactics  
AERO Digest

**AERONAUTICS**

Duke: Airports and airways  
Periodicals

Aero Digest

All the world's aircraft

Aviation

U.S. Air Services

**AERONAUTICS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,  
Military Aeronautics

**AERONAUTICS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .; Navies . . .—Aeronautics;  
National Forces—Separate air forces

**AFGHAN Wars**

SEE Wars Asia India

**AFGHANISTAN**

**History**

MacMunn: Afghanistan

**History, Military**

MacMunn: Afghanistan

AFGHANISTAN: MacMunn

**AGRICULTURAL laws and legislation**

**Mexico**

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution  
AGRICULTURAL reform in the United States:  
Black

**AGRICULTURE**

**Economic aspects**

Black: Agricultural reform in the United States

**Mexico**

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution

**United States**

Black: Agricultural reform in the United States

**AIR**

SEE Arms and services Air arm

AIR defence: Ashmore

**AIRCRAFT**

SEE Arms and services Air arm; Technology  
Military Aeronautics

AIRPORTS and airways: Duke

**AIRPORTS**

Duke: Airports and airways

**AIRWAYS**

Duke: Airports and airways

**ALBANIA**

**History**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**Politics and government**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**ALEXANDER the Great (356-323 B.C.)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

ALL the world's aircraft, 1929

**ALMANACS (American)**

World almanac and book of facts for 1930  
AMAZING career of Bernadotte, 1763-1844:  
Barton

AMERICA and England: Roosevelt

AMERICA conquers Britain: Denny

AMERICAN civic annual

AMERICAN Council Alpha Spanish test

AMERICAN Council Beta Spanish test

**AMERICAN Expeditionary Force**

SEE Wars World War United States  
AMERICAN influences on Canadian government: Munro

AMERICAN Mercury

AMERICAN people; a history: Wertenbaker

AMERICAN polo: Bent

AMERICAN public library: Bostwick

AMERICAN Samoa: Navy Department

AMERICAN scrap book, 1930

AMERICAN year book, 1929

AMERICANA annual, 1929

**AMMUNITION supply**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply—  
Ammunition; Arms and services . . . —  
Supply

AMMUNITION supply—Infantry Division: Great  
Britain (MA)

**ANIMALS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

ANORQUIA del lenguaje en la América española:  
Rubio

**ANDES**

**Description and travel**

Franck: Vagabonding down the Andes

**ANNAPOLIS**

SEE Navies United States—Schools

ANNUAL report of the Chief of Engineers, U.S.  
Army, 1929: War Department. Engineers,

Chief of

ANNUAL report of the Judge Advocate General  
of the Navy, 1929: Navy Department, J.A.G.

ANNUAL report of the Major General Com-  
mandant: Navy Department. USMC

**ANNUALS**

Americana annual, 1929

**ANTHROPO-GEOGRAPHY**

Dixon: The racial history of man

**ANTIAIRCRAFT artillery**

SEE Arms and services Artillery

**ANTI-DEFENSE (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense

**ANTI-PATRIOTIC (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense—  
Anti-defense

**APPLICATORY exercises**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Abstract  
topics; Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics

**APPROPRIATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Finance

**APPROPRIATIONS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . . —Finance

**ARABIA**

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

**ARBITRATION**

SEE War (Peace)—International law; War  
(Peace)—Prevention of war

**ARCHAEOLOGY**

**Bibliography**

Standard catalog for public libraries

**ARMAMENT**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

**ARMED forces**

SEE National Forces

**ARMIES [Organized land forces]**

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (National  
Guard; ROTC; Reserves, etc.); Arms and  
services; Field Forces; Technology, Military;  
Armies . . . Name of country following.

**General subjects**

Only matters of general applicability entered  
under this heading; SEE Armies . . . Name  
of country (following) for particulars.

**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

Dictionary

Great Britain (MA): Vocabulary of German  
military terms and abbreviations

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

TRANSPORTATION  
Animal  
Goldschmidt: Stable wise

**ARMIES France**  
**Composition Organization Strength**  
France (MA): The covering force  
**History**  
Descoins: Etude synthetique des principales campagnes modernes  
**War Department**  
**CHIEF OF STAFF**  
France (MA): French Army—New appointments

**ARMIES Germany**  
**Abstract topics—General**  
Fangohr: Unser Reichsheer  
**DICTIONARIES ENCYCLOPÆDIAS**  
Great Britain. War Office: Vocabulary of German military terms and abbreviations  
**PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS**  
Wissen und Wehr

**ARMIES Italy**  
**Personnel**  
**OFFICERS**  
Italy (MA): Commissioned officers  
Italy (MA): Officers; Recruitment of General Staff officers  
**Schools, Army Education**  
**ABSTRACT TOPICS**  
Italy (MA): Army training schools; foreign language study by army officers

**ARMIES United States**  
SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (US) (for National Guard, Reserves, ROTC, CMTC, etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces; Technology, Military  
**Abstract topics—General**  
**COURTESY HONORS**  
Medical Field Service School: Indoor military courtesies  
Medical Field Service School: Outdoor military courtesies  
**Corps Areas and Departments**  
**FIRST CORPS AREA**  
First Corps Area: Fall maneuvers, First Corps Area, September 2-16, 1929  
**PANAMA CANAL DEPARTMENT**  
Panama Canal Department: Athletic meet and transportation show, 1929  
**Finance**  
**PAY AND ALLOWANCES**  
"Washington Evening Star": Increase of pay for the services  
**History**  
SEE ALSO Wars United States; United States—History, Military; Biography, Military—Naval—United States; Arms and services Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army  
**"CAMEL BRIGADE"**  
Lesley: Uncle Sam's camels  
**Mobilization Demobilization**  
"New York Herald Tribune": New mobilization plan enables U.S. to muster army within 10 months

**Schools, Army Education**  
SEE ALSO Armies United States—Training; For Special service schools, SEE Arms and services

**COMMAND AND GENERAL STAFF SCHOOL**  
Orders, Regulations  
C & GSS: General and special orders, 1929

**Transportation**  
SEE ALSO Field Forces; Arms and services; Technology, Military  
**ANIMAL TRANSPORTATION**  
Camels  
Lesley: Uncle Sam's camels  
**War Department**  
For Chiefs of branches, SEE under Arms and services; Armies US—Finance; Armies US—Military law; Auxiliary military forces US—National Guard  
**ABSTRACT TOPICS**  
Periodicals  
Recruiting News

**ARMIES, Group of**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Groups of armies

**ARMIES-NAVIES-AIR FORCES**  
SEE National forces

**ARMORED car units**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches  
ARMORED cars in the French Army: War Department, General Staff, G-2

**ARMS and services**  
**Branches**  
(Includes topics pertaining to more than one branch)  
**ANIMALS EQUITATION TRAINING**  
Bent: American polo  
Carter: The horses of the world  
**Stable management**  
Goldschmidt: Stable wise  
**ARMORED CAR UNITS**  
SEE ALSO Technology, Military—Armored Cars; Arms and services Cavalry US; Arms and services Tanks Great Britain  
War Department, General Staff, G-2: Armored cars in the French Army

**ARMS and services Air Arm**  
**Tactics Training Combat methods**  
**COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL**  
Aerial warfare  
Ashmore: Air defence

**ARMS and services Artillery**  
SEE ALSO Coast Artillery  
**Antiaircraft artillery**  
Ashmore: Air defence  
Coast Artillery School: Gunnery, fire control and position finding for antiaircraft artillery  
**Tactics Training Combat methods**  
**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**  
Liaison with infantry  
Becker: Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'attaque

**ARMS and services Cavalry Organization**

France (MA): Organization of the cavalry division

**Tactics Training Combat Methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Medical attached

Medical Field Service School: Medical service with cavalry

**ARMS and services Cavalry France Armored car units**

War Department, General Staff, G-2: Armored cars in the French Army

**ARMS and services Coast Artillery United States School, Coast Artillery INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER**

Coast Artillery School: Gunnery, fire control and position finding for antiaircraft artillery

**ARMS and services Engineers United States Chief of Engineers**

War Department, Engineers, Chief of: Annual report of the Chief of Engineers, U.S. Army, 1929

**Regulations Manuals**

War Department, Engineers, Chief of: The engineer field manual

**ARMS and services Infantry**

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry United States (and other countries); Arms and services Tanks United States (and other countries)

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

Applicatory exercises

Hörauf: Das Kriegsspiel

Liaison with artillery

Becker: Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'attaque

**SPECIAL WARFARE**

Small wars

Fabre: Au Maroc

**ARMS and services Infantry France**

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry

**Abstract topics—General and special**

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Revue d'Infanterie

**ARMS and services Infantry Great Britain**

SEE ALSO Arms and services Infantry

**History**

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

**ARMS and services Infantry India**

**History**

Shakespear: History of the Assam Rifles

**ARMS and services Medical**

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

With cavalry

Medical Field Service School: Medical service with cavalry

**ARMS and Services Medical US Medical Department**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

**PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS**

Military Surgeon

**Schools, Medical**

MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL

Instructional matter

Medical Field Service School: The development of the National Guard

Medical Field Service School: Indoor military courtesies

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

Medical Field Service School: Medical Service with cavalry

Medical Field Service School: Outdoor military courtesies

Medical Field Service School: Preparation of a training program for a medical detachment

Library

Medical Field Service School: Library list, technical library

**ARMS and services Military Police Provosts Great Britain**

**History**

Bullock: A history of the Provost Marshal and the provost services

**ARMS and services Signals**

**Signal technique**

MESSENGERS

Signal School: Messengers

**ARMS and services Signals France**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Lattin: The Signal Service of the French Army

**ARMS and Services Signals US Signal Corps**

**Abstract topics—General**

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Signal Corps Bulletin

**School, Signal**

INSTRUCTIONAL MATTER

Signal School: Messengers

Signal School: Reference data

**ARMS and services Tanks Great Britain**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS

Royal Tank Corps Journal

**ARMY administration**

SEE Armies . . .

**ARMY Corps**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

**ARMY, Field**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Army

**ARMY Life**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Customs

**ARMY officers**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

**ARMY, Regular**

SEE Armies . . .

ARMY training schools; foreign language study by army officers: Italy (MA)

ARRÓGANCE: Couperus

ART of interrogation: Hamilton

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **ART of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

### **ART of Naval war**

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

### **ARTILLERY**

SEE Arms and services Artillery

### **ARTILLERY, Coast**

SEE Arms and services Coast artillery

### **ARTS**

Brownell: Man and his world

ARUNDEL: Roberts

### **ASIA**

#### **Atlasses**

Map of Asia

#### **Geography**

Stamp: Asia; an economic and regional geography  
ASIA; an economic and regional geography: Stamp

### **ASSOCIATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

### **ASTRONOMY**

Olcott: Field book of the skies

#### **Observers' manuals**

Olcott: Field book of the skies

ATHLETIC meet and transportation show, 1929:  
Panama Canal Department

### **ATHLETICS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

### **ATLASES MAPS CHARTS**

Cram's modern reference world atlas

#### **Asia**

Map of Asia

#### **Caribbean area**

Map of the countries of the Caribbean

#### **Chesapeake Bay**

Commerce, Dept. of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Chesapeake Bay to Straits of Florida

#### **Europe**

National Geographic Society: Index to the new  
map of Europe

#### **Gulf of Mexico**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Gulf of Mexico

#### **Historical**

Sherpherd: Historical atlas

#### **Monterey Bay**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Monterey Bay, California

#### **North America**

Map of North America

#### **Oceania**

Map of the islands of the Pacific

#### **Panama Canal**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic

Survey: Colon Harbor, Panama

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic

Survey: Panama Canal and approaches

### **San Francisco**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Point Sur to San Francisco

#### **San Francisco Bay**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: San Francisco Bay

#### **United States**

Map of the United States of America

#### **World**

Map of the World

### **ATTACK**

SEE Arms and services . . . Tactics; Field  
Forces Tactics—Offensive combat; also  
Under Arms and services . . . Tactics

AU Maroc: Fabre

AUDIT of America: Hunt

AUTOBIOGRAPHY of America: Van Doren

### **AUTOMATIC rifle**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons;  
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small  
arms—Rifles

AUTOMOTIVE Industries

### **AUXILIARY Military Forces Great Britain**

#### **Colonial forces Native troops**

#### **HISTORY**

Shakespear: History of the Assam Rifles

### **AUXILIARY Military Forces Italy**

#### **Colonial forces Native troops**

Italy (MA): The Colonial Militia

#### **Constabularies**

Italy (MA): National Forestry Militia

### **AUXILIARY Military Forces United States**

#### **National Guard**

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces US—  
National Guard name of state Abstract  
topics—General and special  
Medical Field Service School: The development  
of the National Guard

Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's  
objection to large standing army  
War Department, Militia Bureau: Official  
National Guard register for 1929

#### **National Guard New York**

New York State, Adjutant General: List and  
directory, National Guard and Naval Militia

### **AVIATION**

#### **(Military)**

SEE Arms and services Air arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces

#### **AVIATION (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics; National  
Forces—Separate air forces

## **B**

### **BACON, Nathaniel (1642-1676)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

BARTHOLOMEW de Las Casas: MacNutt

### **BERKELEY, Sir William (-1677)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

### **BERNADOTTE, Jean-Baptiste-Jules (Marshal of Napoleon) (1763-1844)**

Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte,  
1763-1844

BETWEEN war and peace: Boeckel

**BIOGRAPHY**

SEE ALSO Biography, Military-Naval  
Bolitho: *Twelve against the gods*

**France**

[Clemenceau] Martet: *Georges Clemenceau*

**Spain**

[Bartholomew] MacNutt: *Bartholomew de Las Casas*

**United States**

Bruce: *The Virginia Plutarch*

Dictionary of American biography

Palmer: *Washington, Lincoln, Wilson*

Van Doren: *An autobiography of America*

Who's who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930

[Franklin] Fay: *Franklin, the apostle of modern times*

[Henry] Morgan: *Patrick Henry*

[Jefferson] Chinard: *Thomas Jefferson*

[Lincoln] Angle: *New letters and papers of Lincoln*

[Lincoln] Barton: *Lincoln at Gettysburg*

[Lincoln] Ludwig: *Lincoln*

[Van Buren] Lynch: *An epoch and a man*

**BIOGRAPHY, Military-Naval**

SEE ALSO Biography

Bolitho: *Twelve against the gods*

**Carthage**

[Hannibal] Baker: *Hannibal*

**Germany**

[Schlieffen] Rochs: *Schlieffen*

**Great Britain**

[Gordon] Gordon: *My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887*

[Haig] Arthur: *Lord Haig*

[Nelson] Forester: *Lord Nelson*

[Wolfe] Whittton: *Wolfe and North America*

**Latin America**

Verrill: *Great conquerors of South and Central America*

**Persia**

[Xerxes] Couperus: *Arrogance*

**Rome**

[Caesar] Froude: *Caesar*

**Russia**

[Wrangel] Wrangel: *The memoirs of General Wrangel*

**South America**

Verrill: *Great conquerors of South and Central America*

**Spain**

[Cortes] MacNutt: *Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V*

**Turkey**

[Saladin] Rosebault: *Saladin, Prince of chivalry*

**United States**

Bruce: *The Virginia Plutarch*

[Buchanan] Lewis: *Admiral Franklin Buchanan*

[Grant] Corbett: *"If it takes all summer"*

[Leavenworth] C & GSS Library: *Leavenworth's expedition against the Arrikaras (1823)*

[Lee] Young: *Marse Robert, knight of the Confederacy*

[Porter] Turnbull: *Commodore David Porter, 1780-1843*

[Washington] Hughes: *George Washington*

**BISMARCK, Prince Otto Leopold (1815-1898)**

Duggdale: *The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914*

BOURRU, soldier of France: *Rouges*

**BRANCHES, Military**

SEE Arms and services

**BRIDGES (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

BRIEF account of diplomatic events in Manchuria: Parlett

**BROUSSILOV, General Alexei (1856- )**

Broussilov: *Memoires de General Broussilov*  
BUDGETS, classification and compensation plans for university and college libraries: American Library Association

**BULGARIA**

**History**

Armstrong: *Where the East begins*

**Politics and government**

Armstrong: *Where the East begins*

BULLETIN of the Pan American Union

**BYRD, Colonel William (1674-1744)**

Bruce: *The Virginia Plutarch*

**C**

CAESAR: Froude

**CAESAR, Gaius Julius (100-44. B.C.)**

Froude: Caesar

**CAGLIOSTRO, Count Alessandro (1743-1795)**

Bolitho: *Twelve against the gods*

CAMBRIDGE history of India

CAMBRIDGE medieval history

**CAMELS (Military)**

SEE Armies US—Transportation—Animal transportation

**CANADA**

Canadian annual review of public affairs, 1928-29

**History**

To 1763 (NEW FRANCE)

Whittton: *Wolfe and North America*

**Politics and government**

Munro: *American influences on Canadian government*

CANADIAN annual review of public affairs, 1928-29

**CANALS, Isthmian**

Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus

**CANNES Conference**

D'Abernon: *The diary of an ambassador*

**CANNON (Infantry)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

**CARIBBEAN Area**

(Cuba; Dominican Republic and Haiti; Mexico)

SEE ALSO under each country named

Crowther: *The romance and rise of the American tropics*

Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus

**Atlases**

Map of the countries of the Caribbean

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

**CARS, Armored**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches

**CARTHAGE** *History, Military*  
*BIOGRAPHY*  
Baker: Hannibal

**CASANOVA, Giovanni Giacomo de Seingalt**  
(1725-1803)  
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**CASAS, Bartholome de las, bp. of Chiapa**  
(1474-1566)  
MacNutt: Bartholomew de las Casas  
CASES decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929: Court of Claims

**CATILINE, Lucius Sergius** (c.108-62 B.C.)  
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**CATTLE**  
Sanders: Cattle of the world  
CATTLE of the world; Sanders  
CAUSES of the War of Independence: Van Tyne

**CAVALRY**  
SEE Arms and services Cavalry

**CAVALRY Corps**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps, Cavalry

**CAVALRY division**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Division, Cavalry

**CAVALRY raids**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

**CELEBRATIONS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**CEMETERIES (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Celebrations; Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**CENSORSHIP (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and Staff—Intelligence

**CENTRAL America**  
Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics  
**Bibliography**  
Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America  
Sources of information for books on Latin America  
**Canals**  
Navy Department, Bureau of Navigation: Report of historical and technical information relating to problem of inter-oceanic communication by way of the American Isthmus  
**Description and travel**  
Franck: Mexico and Central America  
**History, Military**  
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**CHARLES XII of Sweden** (1682-1718)  
Bolitho: Twelve against the gods  
**CHEMICAL dictionary**: Hackh

**CHEMICAL warfare**  
SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

**CHEMICAL warfare service**  
SEE Arms and services Chemical

**CHEMICALS (Military)**  
SEE Arms and services Chemical

**CHEMISTRY** *Dictionaries*  
Hackh: A chemical dictionary

**CHESAPEAKE Bay** *Charts*  
Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Chesapeake Bay to Straits of Florida  
CHESAPEAKE Bay to Straits of Florida: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**CHIEF of Infantry (US)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry US

**chiefs of branches**  
SEE Arms and services . . .

**CHINA**  
Legendre: Modern Chinese civilization  
*History*  
China year book, 1929-30  
CHINA year book, 1929-30

**CITIES and towns** *Civic improvement*  
American civic annual  
**Planning**  
American civic annual  
**United States**  
American civic annual

**CITIZENSHIP** *France*  
Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

**CIVILIZATION**  
Brownell: Man and his world

**CIVILIZATION, Ancient**  
Smith: Human history

**CLAIMS, Court of (US)**  
Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929

**CLARK, General George Rogers** (1752-1818)  
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch  
CLASS size at the college level: Hudelson

**CLASSES, School**  
Hudelson: Class size at the college level

**CLASSIFICATION (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**CLEMENCEAU, Georges Eugene** (1841-1930)  
Martet: Georges Clemenceau

**CLOTHING**  
SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**CLUBS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations

**COAL**

**Philippine Islands**

War Department, Division of Insular Affairs:  
The coal measures of the Philippines  
COAL measures of the Philippines: War Department, Division of Insular Affairs

**COAST Artillery**

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery  
**COLLIER'S**  
COLON Harbor, Panama: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**COLONIAL forces**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects; Auxiliary Military Forces United States  
COLONIAL Militia: Italy (MA)

**COLONIAL warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

**COLORS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

**COLUMBIA** Research Bureau Spanish test

**COLUMBUS, Christopher (1446-1506)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**COMBAT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**COMBAT de Bataillon d'infanterie**: Lavelle

**COMBAT methods**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**COMBAT orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**COMBAT situation**

SEE National Forces—General subjects

**COMBAT topics in general**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**COMBAT zone**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

**COMBINED arms**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

**COMMAND**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

**COMMAND and General Staff School**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**COMMAND Post exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**COMMAND and staff, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

**COMMANDERS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**COMMERCE COMMUNICATION**

**Telegraphs**

UNITED STATES

Commerce, Department of: Telegraphs, 1927

**Telephones**

UNITED STATES

Commerce, Department of: Telephones, 1927

**United States**

Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce: Commerce yearbook, 1929

COMMERCE yearbook, 1929: Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

**COMMISSARY**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**COMMISSIONED officers**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

COMMISSIONED officers: Italy (MA)  
COMMODORE David Porter, 1780-1843: Turn-bull

**COMMUNICATIONS, Signal**

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

**COMMUNICATIONS zone**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization—Theater of operations

**COMMUNISM**

SEE: Economic interpretation of history

**United States**

Busch: The red fog

**COMPETITIONS, Small arms**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksmanship

**COMPOSITION and strength (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**CONCEALMENT**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective and defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive measures—Camouflage

**CONDUCT of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**CONFERENCES**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

**CONGRESS (US)**

**Directories**

Congress: Official Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929

**Periodicals**

Congressional Record

**Reports and documents**

Congress: Index to the reports and documents of the 70th Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928-March 4, 1929

**CONGRESSIONAL Record**

CONQUERING our great American plains: Henry

**CONSTABULARIES**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**CONVOYS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**CONVOYS (Land)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**CONVOYS (Naval)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

**CORPS**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**CORPS Areas and Departments (US)**

SEE Armies . . .

**CORPS, Army**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

**CORPS, Cavalry**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**CORRESPONDENCE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

**CORRESPONDENCE schools, Army**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

**CORTES, Fernando (1485-1547)**

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**COSMOPOLITAN**

**COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Reconnaissance

**COURTESY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**COURTS**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

**COURTS, Federal (US)**

**Court of Claims**

Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929

**COURTS-MARTIAL**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

COVERED wagon days: Dickson

COVERING force: France (MA)

CRAM's modern reference world atlas

**CRIMES CRIMINALS**

**United States**

Kuhiman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice

CRUSADES: Lamb

**CRUSADES, The**

Lamb: Crusades

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry

CUMULATIVE index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive: National Geographic Society

**CUSTOMS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**CZECHOSLOVAKIA**

Machray: The Little Entente

**D**

**DALE, Sir Thomas (-1619)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

DANGER spots in world population: Thompson

**DAWES Plan**

SEE Germany—Reparations

**DEAD, Identification of military**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

**DECISIONS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**DECORATIONS and rewards (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

**DEFENSE**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**DEFENSE of coast lines**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

DEFENSE D'Ivangelord en 1914-1915: Schwarz

**DEFENSE, National**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**DEFENSIVE combat**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**DEFESES**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**DELAYING action**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

**DEMobilization**

SEE Armies . . .—Mobilization

**DEMOLITIONS**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial**

SEE Armies . . .—Corps areas and departments

**DEPARTMENTS of National Defense**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—Command and direction of national forces

**DEPOTS**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

DEUTSCHE Siege 1918: Germany, Reichsarchiv

**DEVELOPMENT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

DEVELOPMENT of the National Guard: Medical Field Service School

**DIARY**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

DIARY of an ambassador: D'Aburon

**DICTIONARIES**

**Chemistry**

Hackh: A chemical dictionary

**Polyglot**

Slater: Pitman's technical dictionary of engineering and industrial science, in seven languages

**Spanish**

Rubio: La anargua del lenguaje en la América española

**DICTIONARIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General  
DICTIONARY of American biography

**DIRECTORIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel  
DIRECTORY of newspapers and periodicals

**DIRIGIBLES**

SEE Arms and services Air arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces

**DISABLED, Rehabilitation of**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—  
Casualties

**DISABLED soldiers**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—  
Casualties

**DISARMAMENT**

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

**DISARMAMENT (Naval)**

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

**DISCIPLINE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Abstract topics  
General—Courtesy

DISCUSSION on the official handbook of mechaniza-  
tion: Martel

**DIVISION, Cavalry**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**DIVISIONS**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**DOMESTIC disturbances**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Riots;  
Field Forces Tactics—Riots

DOWN in flames: Redman

**DRILL, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other  
arms)

**DRILL regulations**

SEE Arms and services . . .

**DUNCAN, Isadora (1880-1927)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**E**

**EASTERN question (Far East)**

Ketebey: A history of modern times

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east  
ECONOMIC interpretation of history: Sed

**ECONOMICS**

Feis: Labor relations

Rutledge: Everyday economics

Wieser: Social economics

**History**

Weber: General economic history

**Japan**

Japan. Department of Finance: Financial and  
economic annual of Japan, 1927

**United States**

Denny: America conquers Britain

Hunt: An audit of America

**1918-**

East: Mankind at the crossroads

Thompson: Danger spots in world population

**ECONOMY of war, Political**

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects

**EDUCATION**

Educational yearbook of the International  
Institute of Teachers College, Columbia  
University, 1928

Hudelson: Class size at the college level

**France**

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

**EDUCATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Schools, Army

EDUCATIONAL yearbook of the International  
Institute of Teachers College, Columbia  
University, 1928

**EFFICIENCY, Industrial**

American Engineering Council: Waste in industry

**EGYPT**

**History, Military**

BRITISH OCCUPATION, 1882-

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch,  
1881-1887

**Nationalism**

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

EL PASADO y el presente de la fortificación: Schwarz

**EMBARKATION**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expedi-  
tions

**EMPLOYEE'S representation in management**

Gemmell: Present-day labor relations

**EMPLOYMENT management**

Shell: The technique of executive control

**ENCAMPMENT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

ENCYCLOPAEDIA chart

Lincoln library of essential information

New International Encyclopaedia

**Social sciences**

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

**ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Dictionary

**ENGINEER Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Engineers US Engineer

Corps

ENGINEER field manual: War Department.  
Engineers, Chief of

**ENGINEERING**

**Dictionaries**

Slater: Pitman's technical dictionary of engineer-  
ing and industrial science, in seven languages

**ENGINEERING (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**ENGINEERS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Engineers

ENGLISH for engineers: Harbarger

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**ENGLISH language**

Harbarter: English for engineers  
ENGLISH proverbs and proverbial phrases:  
Apperson

**ENLISTED personnel**

SEE Armies . . . —Personnel

**ENLISTED personnel, Naval**

SEE Navies . . . —Personnel—Sailors

**ENLISTMENT**

SEE Armies . . . —Personnel—Soldiers

**ENTENTE, The Little**

Machray: The Little Entente

**ENTRENCHMENTS**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

**ENVELPMENT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—  
Abstract topics

**ENVIRONMENTAL basis of social geography:**  
Huntington

EPOCH and a man: Lynch

**EQUIPMENT**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply

**EQUIPMENT (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Weapons

**EQUIPMENT, Care and use of**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**EQUIPMENT, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other  
arms)

**EQUITATION**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

**ESPIONAGE**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—  
Intelligence

**ESSAYS, General**

American scrap book, 1930

European scrap book, 1930

**ESTIMATE of the situation**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**ETHNOLOGY**

Dixon: The racial history of man

Ferenczi: International migrations

ETUDE synthétique des principales campagnes  
modernes: Descoings

**EUGENICS**

East: Mankind at the crossroads

**EUROPE**

European scrap book, 1930

Hutchinson: The United States of Europe

**Atlases Maps**

National Geographic Society: Index to the new  
map of Europe

**Foreign relations**

Rappard: Uniting Europe

**History**

1789-

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

1914-

Benns: Europe since 1914

**1918-**

Noyes: While Europe waits for peace

1919-1926

**Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference**

**Politics and government**

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple alliance

D'Abbernon: The diary of an ambassador

Rappard: Uniting Europe

EUROPE since 1914: Benns

EUROPEAN scrap book, 1930

**EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918**

SEE Wars World War (1914-1918)

**EVACUATION and hospitalization**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—  
Administration

**EVACUATION and hospitalization, Theater  
of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

EVERYDAY economics: Rutledge

EVOLUTION of war: Davie

**EXAMINATIONS**

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

**EXAMPLES, Historical**

SEE History, Military-Naval—Historical ex-  
amples

**EXECUTIVE ability**

Schell: The technique of executive control

**EXPEDITIONS, Overseas**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expedi-  
tions

**EXPLOSIVES**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Am-  
munition

**F**

**FACTORY management**

American Engineering Council: Waste in  
industry

FALL maneuvers, First Corps Area, September

2-16, 1929: First Corps Area

FAREWELL to arms: Hemingway

FEDERAL Reporter

FERNANDO Cortes, his five letters of relation  
to the Emperor Charles V: MacNutt

**FICTION**

**Russia**

Krassnoff: The white coat

**FICTION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General

**FICTION (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics

**FIELD Armies**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Armies

**FIELD Artillery**

SEE Arms and services Artillery

FIELD book of the skies: Olcott

**FIELD exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

**FIELD Forces Art of war**

**Leadership Morale Psychology**

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

Schell: The technique of executive control

**Principles of war**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

**Strategy**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

**Tactical organization for war**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

**FIELD Forces Command and staff**

**Commanders Command**

Medical Field Service School: Leadership and command

**Staff**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

**FIELD Forces Large units**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

**APPLICATORY EXERCISES**

**Field Maneuvers**

First Corps Area: Fall maneuvers, First Corps Area, September 2-16, 1929

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

**Map Maneuvers**

Hörauf: Das Kriegsspiel

**MOTORIZATION**

SEE ALSO Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

**Division**

**SUPPLY**

**Ammunition**

Great Britain (MA): Ammunition supply—Infantry division

**Division, Cavalry**

France (MA): Organization of the cavalry division

**General headquarters**

**COMMAND AND STAFF**

**Staff**

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

**Mechanized forces Mechanization**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Great Britain (MA): Liddell Hart: Army exercises, 1929

Martel: A discussion on the official handbook on mechanization

**FIELD Forces Tactics Operations Combat**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

**Protective and defensive measures**

**ANTIAIRCRAFT DEFENSE**

Ashmore: Air defense

**Special warfare**

**SMALL WARS**

Fabre: Au Maroc

**FIELD fortifications**

**SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat**

—Organization of the ground

**FIELD fortifications (Technical)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**FIELD maneuvers**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**FIELD orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**FIELD service regulations**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

**FIELD training**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Training

**FINANCE**

**United States**

**LATIN AMERICA**

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

**FINANCE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**FINANCE (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .

**FINANCE Department (US)**

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

FINANCIAL and economic annual of Japan, 1927: Japan, Department of Finance

**FIRE superiority**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**FIRST aid**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

**FLAGS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General; Technology, Military Signals—Visual signaling

**FLAGS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**FLANK Guards**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

**FOLKLORE**

Apperson: English proverbs and proverbial phrases

**FOOD**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**FOOD supply**

East: Mankind at the crossroads

**FOREIGN Affairs**

**FOREIGN relations**

**Germany**

Duggdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

**FORGERY**

Osborn: Questioned documents

**Bibliography**

Osborn: Questioned documents

**FORTIFICATIONS**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**FORTIFIED position**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

**FORTIFIED regions and areas**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**FORTRESSES**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**FORTS**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**FORTS and military establishments**

SEE Armies . . .

FORTY-SECOND annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States, 1928: Interstate Commerce Commission

**FRANCE**

**Colonies**

Roberts: History of French colonial policy (1870-1925)

**Description and travel**

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

**Foreign relations**

1806

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

**History**

SEE ALSO Biography—France

Van Dyke: The story of France

1806-1808

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

**Nationality**

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

**Politics and government**

Siegfried: France

FRANCE; a nation of patriots: Hayes

FRANCE: Siegfried

**FRANKLIN, Benjamin (1706-1790)**

Fay: Franklin, the apostle of modern times

FRANKLIN, the apostle of modern times: Fay

**FREDERICK II (Frederick the Great) (1712-1786)**

Descoings: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

FRENCH Army—New appointments: France (MA)

**FRENCH language**

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

**FRONTIER and pioneer life**

**The West**

Laut: The overland trail

**FUTURE wars**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

**G**

"G.B.", a story of the great war: Morris

GARDE Allemande à la Bataille de Guise (28-29 Août 1914): Koeltz

**GAS**

SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

**GAS and smoke (Use of)**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**GAS warfare**

SEE Arms and services Chemical

**GENERAL economic history**: Weber

**GENERAL Headquarters**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**GENERAL service schools**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

**GENERAL and special orders**, 1929: C & GSS

**GENERAL staff**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies . . .—War Department

**GENERAL staff (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Staff

**GENERAL Staff (US)**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

**GEOGRAPHY**

Cram's modern reference world atlas

**Asia**

Stamp: Asia; an economic and regional geography

**Historical**

Shepherd: Historical atlas

**Japan**

Franck: The Japanese Empire

**Periodicals**

**UNITED STATES**

National Geographic Society: Cumulative index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive

**Political**

Shepherd: Historical atlas

**GEOGRAPHY (Military)**

SEE History Military-Naval—Military geography

**GEOGRAPHY, Physical**

Huntington: Environmental basis of social geography

**GEOLOGY**

**Kansas**

Kansas Geological Survey: The geology of Cowley County, Kansas

**Physical**

Huntington: Environmental basis of social geography

GEOLOGY of Cowley County, Kansas: Kansas Geological Survey

GEORGE Washington: Hughes

GEORGES Clemenceau: Martet

GERMAN diplomatic documents, 1781-1914: Dugdale

**GERMAN language**

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

**Dictionaries**

Great Britain. War Office: Vocabulary of German military terms and abbreviations

**GERMANY**

**Diplomacy**

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

**Economic conditions**

Angell: The recovery of Germany 1918-

D'Abenon: The diary of an ambassador

**Foreign relations**

1871-1898

Dugdale: The German diplomatic documents, 1871-1914

**Politics and government**

1918-

D'Abenon: The diary of an ambassador

**Reparations**

Angell: The recovery of Germany

**GETTYSBURG address**

Barton: Lincoln at Gettysburg

**GHQ**

SEE Field Forces Large units—General Headquarters

GOOD-BYE to all that: Graves

**GORDON, General Charles (1833-1885)**

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

**GOVERNMENT**

Petrie: The story of government  
Political handbook of the world

**Canada**

Munro: American influences on Canadian government

**China**

China year book, 1929-30

**United States**

American year book, 1929

**GOVERNMENT (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Military government

**GRANT, General Ulysses Simpson (1822-1885)**

Corbett: "If it takes all summer"

**GREAT Britain**

**Colonies and dominions**

**HISTORY**

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

**Commerce**

**HISTORY**

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

**Commercial policy**

Denny: America conquers Britain

**Economic conditions**

1918-

Denny: America conquers Britain

**Foreign relations**

**UNITED STATES**

Denny: America conquers Britain

Roosevelt: America and England

**History**

Williamson: A short history of British expansion

**History, Military-Naval**

Forester: Lord Nelson

**Relations with**

**UNITED STATES**

Roosevelt: America and England  
GREAT conquerors of South and Central America:  
Verrill

**GREECE**

**History**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**Politics and government**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**GRENADES**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons;  
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small units

**GROUND organization**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat  
—Organization of the ground

**GROUPS of Armies**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**GUAM**

**Bibliography**

Library of Congress: List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam

**GUARD duty**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**GUARD, National**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

**GUATEMALA**

**Description and travel**

Franck: Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras

**GUERRILLA warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

GUIDE to material on crime and criminal justice: Kuhlman

GUIDE to reference books: Mudge

**GUISE, Battle of (1914)**

SEE Wars World War

GULF of Mexico: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**GUNNERY**

SEE Arms and services Artillery—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance

**GUNS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

GUNNERY, fire control and position finding for antiaircraft artillery: Coast Artillery School

**H**

**HAIG, Field Marshal Sir Douglas (1861-1928)**

Arthur: Lord Haig

HANDBOOK of international law: Wilson

**HANNIBAL (247-183? B.C.)**

Baker: Hannibal

HANNIBAL: Baker

HARPER'S Magazine

**HASTILY occupied position**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

HEALTHY mind: Elkind

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**HENRY, Patrick (1736-1799)**  
Bruce: *The Virginia Plutarch*

**HERRICK, Myron Timothy (1854-1929)**  
Mott: *Myron T. Herrick, friend of France*  
“HEY! Yellowbacks!”: Meyer  
HIGH pressure: James  
HISTORICAL atlas: Shepherd

**HISTORICAL examples (Military)**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Abstract topics;  
Arms and services . . .—Tactics; History  
Military-Naval

**HISTORICAL rides**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

### **HISTORY**

Smith: *Human history*

#### **Bibliography**

Standard catalog for public libraries

1929

Americana annual, 1929

### **HISTORY, Ancient**

Smith: *Human history*

**HISTORY, Medieval**  
Cambridge medieval history

### **HISTORY Military-Naval**

SEE ALSO Biography Military-Naval; Armies  
. . .—History; Each country by name,  
subhead: History, Military; Wars

#### **Chronology**

#### **MODERN MILITARY-NAVAL HISTORY**

Descoins: *Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes*  
James: *High pressure*.

### **HISTORY, Modern**

Ketelbey: *A history of modern times*  
Toynbee: *The world after the Peace Conference*  
HISTORY of the Assam Rifles: Shakespeare  
HISTORY of French colonial policy (1870-1925):  
Roberts

HISTORY of modern times: Ketelbey  
HISTORY of nationalism in the east: Kohn  
HISTORY of the Provost Marshal and the provost  
services: Bullock

HISTORY of psychology: Pillsbury

HISTORY of Russia: Vernadsky

### **HONDURAS**

#### **Description and travel**

Franck: *Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala  
and Honduras*

### **HONORS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Courtesy

### **HONORS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—  
Courtesy

### **HORSES HORSEMANSHIP**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

HORSES of the world: Carter

### **HOUSTON, General Samuel (1793-1863)**

Bruce: *The Virginia Plutarch*

### **HOWITZER (Infantry)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—  
Rifle

HUMAN history: Smith  
HUMAN mind: Menninger

### **HUMOR**

#### **United States**

Morrow's almanack and every-day book for 1930

### **HUMOR (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Fiction

### **HUMOR (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—  
Fiction

### **HYGIENE**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

### **HYGIENE and care of animals**

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

## **I**

“IF it takes all summer”: Corbett  
IMPERIAL dollar: Motherwell

### **IMPERIALISM**

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism  
IN the League and out: Thomas  
INCREASE of pay for the services: “Washington  
Evening Star”  
INDEX to the new map of Europe: National  
Geographic Society  
INDEX to the reports and documents of the 70th  
Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928—  
March 4, 1929: Congress

### **INDIA**

Kohn: *A history of nationalism in the east*

#### **Description and travel**

Lawrence: *The India we served*

#### **History**

Cambridge history of India

Lawrence: *The India we served*

#### **History, Military**

Shakespeare: *History of the Assam Rifles*

#### **Politics and government**

1765-

Lawrence: *The India we served*

#### **Social life and custom**

Lawrence: *The India we served*

INDIA we served: Lawrence

### **INDIAN SCOUTS (US Army)**

SEE Wars United States Indian campaigns—  
Abstract topics

INDIAN wars of Pennsylvania: Sipe

### **INDIANA**

#### **History, Military**

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana  
organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and  
Spanish-American wars

INDIANA battle flags and a record of Indiana  
organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and  
Spanish-American Wars

INDOOR military courtesies: Medical Field  
Service School

### **INDUSTRIAL arts**

#### **Dictionaries**

Slater: *Pitman's technical dictionary of engineer-  
ing and industrial science, in seven language*

**INDUSTRIAL mobilization**

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobilization—Mobilization, Industrial

**INDUSTRIAL resources (Military)**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

**INDUSTRIALISM (Military)**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

**INDUSTRY**

**Organization, control, etc**

Gemmili: Present-day labor relations  
INFANTERIE-Artillerie dans l'attaque: Becker

**INFANTRY**

SEE Arms and services Infantry

**INFANTRY raids**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

**INFORMATION Bulletin**

**INFORMATION (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

**INSIGNIA (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Uniforms

**INSIGNIA (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

**INSPECTIONS, Tactical**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

**INSPECTOR General's Department**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies  
INSTRUCTIONS to troops: Third American Army, AEF  
INSURRECTION in Mexico March 3 to May 1, 1929: State, Department of

**INTELLIGENCE (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**INTERIOR economy**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

**INTERIOR, Zone of the**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war

**INTERNATIONAL American conference, 6th, Havana, 1928**

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

**INTERNATIONAL congresses**

SEE War (Peace)—International law

**INTERNATIONAL law**

SEE War (Peace)

INTERNATIONAL law: Fenwick

INTERNATIONAL law for naval officers: Soule

INTERNATIONAL migrations: Ferenczi

**INTERNATIONAL relations**

Potter: This world of nations

INTERNATIONAL relations of Manchuria:

Young

**INTERROGATION**

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

**INTERVENTION**

SEE War (Peace)—International law

**INTRENCHMENTS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general

INTRODUCTION to cataloging and the classification of books: Mann

INVESTMENTS of United States capital in Latin America: Winkler

**ISLAMISM**

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

**IVANGOROD, Battle of**

SEE Wars World War

**J**

**JACKSON, Thomas J. "Stonewall" (1824-1863)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**JAPAN**

**Description and travel**

Franck: The Japanese Empire

**Economic conditions**

Japan, Department of Finance: Financial and economic annual of Japan, 1927

**Finances**

Japan, Department of Finance: Financial and economic annual of Japan, 1927

**Foreign relations**

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

**History**

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

**Politics and government**

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

**Social life and customs**

Franck: The Japanese Empire

JAPAN in recent times, 1912-1926: Young

JAPANESE Empire: Franck

**JEFFERSON, Thomas (1743-1826)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

Chinard: Thomas Jefferson

**JOURNALISTS**

James: High pressure

JULY '14: Ludwig

**JUSTICE, Administration of United States**

**BIBLIOGRAPHY**

Kuhlman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice

**K**

**KANSAS**

**Geology**

Kansas, Geological Survey: The geology of Cowley County, Kansas

**History**

Henry: Conquering our great American plains

**KEARNEY, Fort**

Laut: The overland trail

**KNOWLEDGE**

Brownell: Man and his world

KRIEGSSPIEL: Horauft

**L**

**LABOR and laboring classes**

Feis: Labor relations

## Accessions—Title and Subject Index

**United States**  
1914-  
Gemmell: Present-day labor relations  
LABOR relations: Feis

**LAND tenure**      **Mexico**  
Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution

**LANGUAGE, Modern**  
**Study and teaching**  
Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

**LARGE units**  
SEE Field Forces Large units

**LAS Casas**  
SEE Casas . . .  
LAS Fortalezas antas, en Y despues de la Gran Guerra: Schwarz

**LATIN America**  
Crowther: The romance and rise of the American tropics  
**Bibliography**  
Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America  
Sources of information for books on Latin America  
**Finance**  
Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America  
**History**  
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America  
**History, Military**  
Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**LAW (US)**  
Congress: Statutes at large of the United States of America from December, 1927, to March, 1929  
Court of Claims: Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, February 4, 1929 (in part), to May 31, 1929  
Federal Reporter  
**Annotations and citations**  
Osborn: Questioned documents  
**Law reports, digests, etc.**  
Hankin: United States Supreme Court, 1928-1929

**LAW, Criminal**  
Kuhlman: A guide to material on crime and criminal justice

**LAW, International**  
SEE War (Peace)

**LAW, Martial**  
SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Martial law

**LAW (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Military law

**LAWs of war**  
SEE War (Peace)—International law

**LEADERSHIP (Military)**  
SEE Field Forces Art of war  
LEADERSHIP and command: Medical Field Service School  
LEADING cases on international law: Cobbett

**LEAGUE of Nations**  
Buell: The League of Nations  
Murray: The ordeal of this generation  
Thomas: In the League and out  
LEAGUE of Nations: Buell

**LEAVENWORTH, Fort**  
Laut: The Overland trail

**LEAVENWORTH, General Henry (1783-1834)**  
C & GSS Library: Leavenworth's expedition against the Arikaras (1823)  
LEAVENWORTH'S expedition against the Arikaras (1823): C & GSS Library

**LEE, General Robert E. (1807-1870)**  
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch  
Young: Marse Robert, knight of the confederacy

**LEE, Richard Henry (1732-1794)**  
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch  
LEGION. The book of the British Legion

**LEGISLATION (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

**LES Victoires Serbes en 1914: Desmazes**

**LEWIS, Captain Meriwether (1774-1809)**  
Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**LIAISON with**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract topics

**LIBRARIES (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**LIBRARY of Congress**  
Library of Congress: Report of the Librarian of Congress, for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929

**LIBRARY list, technical library: Medical Field Service School**

**LIBRARY science**  
American Library Association: Budgets, classification and compensation plans for university and college libraries  
Bostwick: American public library  
Man: Introduction to cataloging and the classification of books  
McCombs: Reference department  
Minto: Reference books  
Mudge: Guide to reference books  
Standard catalog for public libraries  
Wyer: Reference work

**LIDDELL Hart: Army exercises, 1929: Great Britain (MA)**

**LIFE (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Customs

**LIFE of Napoleon. Atlas: Jomini**

**LINCOLN, Abraham (1809-1865)**  
Angle: New letters and papers of Lincoln  
Barton: Lincoln at Gettysburg  
Ludwig: Lincoln  
Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson  
Shaw: Abraham Lincoln

**Cartoons, satire, etc**  
Shaw: Abraham Lincoln

**LINCOLN at Gettysburg: Barton**

**LINCOLN Library of essential information**

**LINCOLN: Ludwig**

**LIST and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia: New York State. Adjutant General**

**LIST of books (with references to periodicals) on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress: Library of Congress**

**LIST of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam: Library of Congress**

**LITERARY aids**

Harbarger: English for engineers

**LITTLE Entente, The**

Machray: The Little Entente

LITTLE Entente: Machray

**LOGISTICS**

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Art of war

**LOGISTICS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . . Naval warfare

**LONDON Naval Conference**

SEE Navies—Composition and strength—Disarmament

LONDON Naval Conference: Foreign Policy Association

LORD Haig: Arthur

LORD Nelson: Forester

**LOYALTY (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

**M**

**MACHINE guns**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms

**MACHINE rifles**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

**MADISON, James (1751-1836)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**MAHOMET (569-632 A.D.)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods  
MAN and his world: Brownell

**MAN, Natural history of**

Dixon: The racial history of man

**MAN, Prehistoric**

Smith: Human history

**MANCHURIA**

**Foreign relations**

Parlett: A brief account of diplomatic events in Manchuria

Young: International relations of Manchuria

**History**

Parlett: A brief account of diplomatic events in Manchuria

**MANEUVERS**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Applicatory exercises

**MANEUVERS, Field**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MANEUVERS, Map**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

MANKIND at the crossroads: East

**MANNERS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics General—Customs

**MANPOWER**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

**MAP maneuvers**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MAP of Asia**

MAP of the countries of the Caribbean

MAP of the islands of the Pacific

MAP of North America

MAP of the United States of America

MAP of the World

**MAP problems**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MAP reading**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

**MAPS**

SEE Atlases

**MARCHES**

SEE Arms and services . . . Tactics—Troop movements; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements

**MARINE Corps (US)**

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

**MARINE, Mercantile**

SEE Navies . . . Auxiliary naval forces

**MARINE, Ministry of**

SEE Navies . . . Navy departments

**MARINES**

SEE Navies . . . Marine Corps

MARINES and others: Thomason

**MARKSMANSHIP (small arms)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**MARNE, Battle of**

SEE Wars World War

MARNEDRAMA, 1914: Germany. Reichsarchiv

MARSE Robert, knight of the confederacy: Young

**MARSHALL, John (1755-1836)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**MARTIAL law**

SEE Armies . . . Military law

**MARITIME war**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**MASON, George (1726-1792)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**MAURY, Commodore Matthew Fontaine (1806-1873)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**MECHANIZATION**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces

**MECHANIZED force**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**MEDALS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics General—Uniforms

**MEDICAL Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**MEDICAL service**

SEE Technology, Military Medical  
MEDICAL Service with cavalry: Medical Field  
Service School

**MEDICAL services (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Medical  
MEDICO'S luck in the war: Rorie  
MEMOIRES du General Broussilov: Broussilov  
MEMOIRS of General Wrangel: Wrangel

**MENTAL physiology and hygiene**

Eikind: The healthy mind  
Menninger: The human mind

**MENTAL tests**

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

**MESSAGE centers**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—  
Signal communications

**MESSAGE projection and projectiles**

SEE Technology, Military Signals  
MESSENGERS: Signal School

MEXICAN agrarian revolution: Tannenbaum

**MEXICO**

**Bibliography**

Recent books in English on description and  
travel in Latin America  
Sources of information for books on Latin  
America

**Description and travel**

Franck: Mexico and Central America  
Franck: Tramping through Mexico, Guatemala  
and Honduras

**History, Military**

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of  
relation to the Emperor Charles V  
REVOLUTION, 1910

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution  
1929

State, Department of: The insurrection in  
Mexico March 3 to May 1, 1929

**Politics and government**

1929

State, Dept. of: The insurrection in Mexico  
March 3 to May 1, 1929

**Social conditions**

Tannenbaum: The Mexican agrarian revolution  
MEXICO and Central America: Franck

**MEXICO, Gulf of**

**Charts**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Gulf of Mexico

**MIGRATIONS**

Byroade: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements of  
Population"  
Ferenczi: International migrations

**MILITARISM**

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war

**MILITARY . . .**

For other subjects SEE term so modified;  
e.g., Military education See: Education,  
Military

**MILITARY Academy (US)**

SEE Armies . . . —Schools, Army

**MILITARY aid to civil government**

SEE Armies . . . —Military law

**MILITARY geography**

SEE History Military-Naval

**MILITARY government**

SEE Armies . . . —Military law

**MILITARY industrialism**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military—In-  
dustries

**MILITARY law**

SEE Armies . . .

**MILITARY legislation**

SEE Armies . . . —Military legislation

**MILITARY policies (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense—  
National defense policies

**MILITARY Surgeon**

**MILITIA Bureau**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . —National  
Guard

**MILITIA (Military)**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States  
—National Guard; Auxiliary Military  
Forces . . .

**MIND, The**

Hamilton: The art of interrogation  
Menninger: The human mind

**MINOR warfare**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**MOBILIZATION**

SEE Armies . . .

**MOBILIZATION, Industrial**

SEE National Forces . . . —National mobiliza-  
tion, Industrial

**MOBILIZATION of capital (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .  
MODERN Chinese civilization: Legende

**MONROE, James (1758-1831)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**MONTEREY Bay**

**Charts**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic  
Survey: Monterey Bay, California  
MONTEREY Bay, California: Commerce, De-  
partment of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**MONTEZ, Lola (Marie Dolores Eliza Rosanna  
Gilbert) (1818-1861)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

MONTHLY Catalogue United States Public  
Documents

**MORAL and religious life (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General

**MORALE (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**MORGAN, General Daniel (1736-1802)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

MORROW'S almanack and every-day book for  
1930

**MOTORIZATION**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics

*RCMW No. 36*

**MOTORIZED Infantry**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

**MOUNTAIN warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Special warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**MOUNTED Infantry**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

**MOVEMENTS of supplies**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**MOVEMENTS of troops**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements  
MY six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887:  
Gordon

MYRON T. Herrick, friend of France: Mott

**N**

**NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-1821)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**NAPOLEON III (1808-1873)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

**NATIONAL defense**

SEE National Forces . . . ; National Forces—General subjects

**NATIONAL defense policies (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . . —National defense

**NATIONAL Forces United States**

**Command and direction of national forces**

**THE PRESIDENT**

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

**National defense Military-Naval policies**

ANTI-DEFENSE ANTI-PATRIOTIC PACIFISM

Busch: The red fog

**NATIONAL DEFENSE POLICIES**

Military policies

Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

NATIONAL Forestry Militia: Italy (MA)

NATIONAL Geographic Magazine

**NATIONAL Guard**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**NATIONAL mobilization (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .

**NATIONAL parks and reserves**

**United States**

American civic annual

**NATIONALISM**

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism

**NATIVE troops**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Colonial forces; Auxiliary Military Forces United States

**NAVAL . . .**

SEE Navies

**NAVAL aeronautics**

SEE Navies . . . —Aeronautics, Naval

NAVAL blockade 1914-1918: Guichard

**NAVAL disarmament conferences**

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

**NAVAL Militia**

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

**NAVAL policies (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —National defense—National defense policies

**NAVAL reserves**

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

**NAVAL warfare**

SEE Navies . . .

**NAVIES**

SEE ALSO National Forces; Navies . . . Name of country

**Composition and strength**

**DISARMAMENT**

London Conference

Foreign Policy Association: The London Naval Conference

**NAVIES United States**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

**NAVAL MILITIA**

New York

New York State. Adjutant General: List and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia

**Law (Naval)**

Navy Department, J.A.G.: Annual report of the Judge Advocate General of the Navy, 1929

**Navy Department**

**BUREAUS**

Judge Advocate General

Navy Department, J.A.G.: Annual report of the Judge Advocate General of the Navy, 1929

**NAVAL INTELLIGENCE**

Information Bulletin

**NAVIES United States Marine Corps**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

**FICTION HUMOR**

Thomason: Marines and others

**Headquarters USMC**

**COMMANDANT USMC**

Navy Department, USMC: Annual report of the Major General Commandant

NEARING the end in imperial Russia: Marye NEGRO combat troops in the World War: Heywood

NELSON, Horatio Nelson, viscount (1758-1805)  
Forester: Lord Nelson

**NEUTRALITY**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

NEW International Encyclopaedia

NEW letters and papers of Lincoln: Angle

NEW mobilization plan enables U.S. to muster army within 10 months: "New York Herald Tribune"

NEW York experiments with new-type modern language tests: Wood

**NEW York (State)**

**National Guard**

New York State. Adjutant General: List and

directory, National Guard and Naval Militia

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **Naval Militia**

New York State. Adjutant General: List and directory, National Guard and Naval Militia  
New York Times  
NEW York Times Index

### **NEWSPAPERS**

#### **United States**

Directory of newspapers and periodicals  
New York Times  
New York Times Index

### **NICHOLSON, Sir Francis (1660-1728)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

### **NORTH America**

#### **Atlases**

Map of North America

### **O**

### **OCEANICA**

#### **Atlases**

Map of the islands of the Pacific

### **OFFENSIVE combat**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

### **OFFICERS**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

### **OFFICERS (all branches)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

OFFICERS: Recruitment of General Staff officers: Italy (MA)

OFFICIAL Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929: Congress

OFFICIAL National Guard register for 1929: War Department. Militia Bureau

OFFICIAL register of United States, 1929: Commerce, Department of. Bureau of Census

ON virgin soil: Olden

### **OPERATIONS (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

ORDEAL of this generation: Murray

### **ORDERS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

### **ORDNANCE**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

### **ORDNANCE Department (US)**

SEE Arms and services Ordnance US Ordnance Department

### **OREGON trail**

Laut: The overland trail

### **ORGANIZATION, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

ORGANIZATION of the cavalry division: France (MA)

### **ORGANIZATION of the ground**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

### **ORGANIZATIONS**

SEE Armies . . .

### **ORGANIZED Land Forces**

SEE Armies [Organized land forces]

### **ORGANIZED militia**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—National Guard

### **ORGANIZED Reserves**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects  
ORIGINS of the Triple alliance: Coolidge  
OTHER side of government: Lawrence  
OUTDOOR military courtesies: Medical Field Service School

### **OUTLAWRY of war**

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

### **OUTPOSTS**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security

### **OVERLAND journeys to the Pacific**

Dickson: Covered wagon days

Laut: The overland trail

OVERLAND trail: Laut

### **OVERSEAS expeditions**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

### **P**

### **PACIFISM (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Anti-defense

### **PACK . . .**

SEE Armies . . .—Transportation—Animal transportation; Arms and services—Branches—Equipment

PAN American peace plans: Hughes

PANAMA Canal and approaches: Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey

### **PANAMA Canal Zone**

#### **Charts**

Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Colon Harbor, Panama

Commerce, Department of. US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Panama Canal and approaches

PARIS gun: Miller

PATRICK Henry: Morgan

### **PATRIOTISM**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Abstract topics

### **PAY and allowances (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

### **PEACE**

SEE War (Peace)

### **PEACE propaganda**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Pacifism

PEACE tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808: Butterfield

### **PENNSYLVANIA**

#### **History, Military**

INDIAN CAMPAIGNS

Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania

### **PENSIONS, Military**

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects—Cost of wars

### **PERIODICALS**

SEE ALSO Newspapers

#### **United States**

Aero Digest

American Mercury

Automotive Industries

Aviation

Bulletin of the Pan American Union

**PERIODICALS—United States—(continued)**

Collier's  
Congressional Record  
Cosmopolitan  
Directory of newspapers and periodicals  
Foreign Affairs  
Harper's Magazine

**PERIODICALS, Military-Naval**

SEE ALSO Armies . . .—Abstract topics: Arms and services . . .—Abstract topics General

**France**

Revue d'Infanterie

**Germany**

Wissen und Wehr

**Great Britain**

Royal Tank Corps Journal

**United States**

Information Bulletin

Military Surgeon

Recruiting News

Signal Corps Bulletin

Monthly Catalogue United States Public Documents

National Geographic Magazine

National Geographic Society: Cumulative index to the National Geographic Magazine, 1899 to 1925, inclusive

New York Times

Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature

U.S. Air Services

Time

**PERMANENT fortifications**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Fortification, Permanent; Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**PERSIA**

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

**PERSIA (Ancient)**

**History, Military**

Couperus: Arrogance

**PERSONALITY, Disorders of**

Menninger: The human mind

**PERSONNEL (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**PETAIN, Marshal Henri Philippe (1856- )**

France (MA): French Army—New appointments PETROLEUM and coal: Thom

**PHILATELY**

Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

**PHILIPPINE Islands**

Philippine Commission: Report of the Philippine Commission to the president  
Roosevelt: The Philippines

**Bibliography**

Library of Congress: A list of books (with references to periodicals) on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress

**Coal**

War Department, Division of Insular Affairs: The coal measures of the Philippines

**Economic conditions**

1918-

Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign and Domestic Commerce: The Philippine Islands; a commercial survey

**Rubber**

Commerce, Department of: Possibilities for Para rubber production in the Philippine Islands

PHILIPPINE Islands; a commercial survey: Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign & Domestic Commerce

PHILIPPINES: Roosevelt

**PHOTOGRAPHY, Legal**

Osborn: Questioned documents

**PICTORIAL (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**PISTOLS**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifle

PITMAN'S technical dictionary of engineering and industrial science in seven languages: Slater

**PIZARRO, Francisco, marques (1470?-1541)**

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**POCAHONTAS, Indian princess (1595-1617)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**POE, Edgar Allan (1809-1849)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**POETRY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Music

POINT Sur to San Francisco: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**POLAND**

Machray: The Little Entente

**POLICE forces**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies—Local constabulary

**POLICY, National military**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

POLITICAL handbook of the world

**POLITICAL science**

**History**

Petrie: The story of government

**POLK, James Knox (1795-1849)**

Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849

POLK; the diary of a president, 1845-1849: Polk

**POLO**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals—Equitation

**POPULATION**

Byrde: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements of Population"

East: Mankind at the crossroads

Thompson: Danger spots in world population

**Migrations**

Ferenczi: International migrations

**PORTER, Commodore David (1780-1843)**

Turnbull: Commodore David Porter, 1780-1843

POSSIBILITIES for Para rubber production in Philippines Islands: Commerce, Department of

**POWHATAN, Indian chief (-1618)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

PREPARATION of a training program for a medical detachment: Medical Field Service School

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**PREPAREDNESS (Military)**

SEE National Forces United States—National defense  
PRESENT-DAY labor relations: Gemmill

**PRESS censorship**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

**PREVENTION of war**

SEE War (Peace)

**PRINCIPLES of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**PRISONERS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law; Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Prisoners of war; Armies . . .—Discipline

**PRISONERS of war**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**PROBLEMS, Map**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**PROCUREMENT**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**PROMOTION**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers; Armies . . .—General subjects—Personnel

**PROPAGANDA, French**

Hayes: France; a nation of patriots

**PROPERTY accountability (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Finance

**PROPERTY in war**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**PROTECTION of nationals**

SEE War (Peace)—International law

**PROTECTIVE and defensive measures**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**PROVERBS**

Apperson: English proverbs and proverbial phrases

**PROVOSTS (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**PSYCHOANALYSIS**

Menninger: The human mind

**PSYCHOLOGY**

*History*

Pillsbury: The history of psychology

*Mental tests*

Hamilton: The art of interrogation

**PSYCHOLOGY (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

**PSYCHOLOGY, Pathological**

Menninger: The human mind

PUBLIC speaking for business men: Hoffman

**PUBLICATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Periodicals

**PUBLICITY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics

**PURSUIT**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offensive combat

**Q**

**QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services . . .

**QUARTERMASTER service**

SEE Arms and services . . .

QUESTIONED documents: Osborn

**R**

**RACIAL classes (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special RACIAL history of man: Dixon

**RADIO (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**RAIDS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**RAILROADS**

*United States*

Interstate Commerce Commission: Forty-second annual report on the statistics of railways in the United States, 1928

**RAILWAY ammunition cars**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

**RAILWAYS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

**RANDOLPH, John (of Roanoke) (1773-1833)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**RAPALLO Treaty**

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

**RATIONS**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

READERS' Guide to Periodical Literature

**REAR Guards**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

RECENT books in English on description and travel in Latin America

**RECONNAISSANCE**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

RECORDS found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army: Palmer

RECORDS of the Second Division (Regular): Army War College, Second Division Historical Section

**RECORDS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

RECOVERY of Germany: Angell

RECRUITING News

**RECRUITS RECRUITING**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel; Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

RED Fog: Busch

**REDUCTION of military armament**

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war—Disarmament



*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**S**

**SADDLE horses, breeds**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Equitation

**SALADIN (Sultan of Egypt) (1138-1193)**

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry  
SALADIN, Prince of chivalry: Rosebault

**SALVAGE (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply

**SAMOA**

Navy Department: American Samoa

**Bibliography**

Library of Congress: List of books (with references to periodicals) on Samoa and Guam

**SAN Francisco Bay**

**Charts**

Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey: Point Sur to San Francisco  
Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey: San Francisco Bay  
SAN Francisco Bay: Commerce, Department of, US Coast & Geodetic Survey

**SANITARY units (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Medical

**SCHLIEFFEN, Count Alfred von (1833-1813)**

Rochs: Schlieffen

SCHLIEFFEN: Rochs

**SCHOOL, Infantry**

SEE Arms and services . . .

**SCHOOLS, Army**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**SCHOOLS, Military training in**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**SCHOOLS, Special service**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Special service schools

**SCIENCE**

Harvey-Gibson: Two thousand years of science

**SCOTT, General Winfield (1786-1866)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

SCOTT'S specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

**SCOUTING**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

**SCRAP books**

American scrap book, 1930

European scrap book, 1930

**SEACOAST fortifications**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**SEAPOWER**

SEE Navies—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

**2d Line troops**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—National Guard

**SECONDARY components**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**SECRETARY of War**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

**SECURITY**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SEPARATE arms and services**

SEE Arms and services

**SERVICES, Military**

SEE Arms and services

**SEVIER, John (1745-1815)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**SHELTER**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

SHORT history of British expansion: Williamson  
SIBERIAN garrison: Markovita

**SIGNAL communications**

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology,  
Military Signals

**SIGNAL communications All arms**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**SIGNAL communications (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**SIGNAL Corps**

SEE Arms and services Signals US Signal  
Corps

**SIGNAL Corps Bulletin**

SIGNAL Service of the French Army: Lattin

**SIGNALS**

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology,  
Military Signals

**SIGNALS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**SILESIA**

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

**SKETCHING**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Topography—Maps Mapping

**SMALL arms**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**SMALL wars**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special  
warfare; Field Forces Tactics

**SMITH, Captain John (1579-1631)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

SOCIAL economics: von Wieser

**SOCIAL sciences**

**Encyclopaedias**

Encyclopaedia of the social sciences

**SOCIALISM**

Set: Economic interpretation of history

**SOCIETIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Associations

**SOCIETY**

Brownell: Man and his world

**SOLDIERS**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel; Arms and services  
—Branches

**SOLDIERS, Disabled, Re-education**

SEE War (Peace)—Economic and social aspects  
—Casualties  
SODIER's war: Brophy  
SOURCES of information for books on Latin America

**SOUTH America**

**Bibliography**

Recent books in English on description and travel in Latin America  
Sources of information for books on Latin America

**Description and travel**

Franck: Vagabonding down the Andes

**History**

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**History, Military**

Verrill: Great conquerors of South and Central America

**SPA Conference**

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

**SPAIN**

**History, Military**

MacNutt: Fernando Cortes, his five letters of relation to the Emperor Charles V

**SPANISH America**

SEE Latin America

**SPANISH language**

Wood: New York experiments with new-type modern language tests

**Dictionaries**

Rubio: La anarquia del lenguaje en la América española

**Provincialisms**

SPANISH AMERICA

Rubio: La anarquia del lenguaje en la América española

**SPANISH language**

**Texts for learning**

**TESTS**

American Council Alpha Spanish test  
American Council Beta Spanish test  
Columbia Research Bureau Spanish test

**SPEAKING, Public**

Hoffman: Public speaking for business men

**SPECIAL operations**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SPECIAL service schools**

SEE Arms and services—Branches; Arms and services (under each)

**SPECIAL Staff (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—Staff

**SPECIAL warfare**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SPECIFICATIONS, personnel, Military**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

**SPIES and spying**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence—Espionage

**SPORTS**

**Polo**

Bent: American polo

**SPORTS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

**SPOTSWOOD, Governor Alexander (1676-1740)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**STABILIZED front (Defensive)**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat

**STABILIZED front (Offensive)**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Offensive combat

**STABLE management**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals  
STABLE wise: Goldschmidt

**STAFF (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**STAFF, General**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies . . .—War Department

**STAFF rides**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**STAMP collections**

Scott's specialized catalogue of United States postage stamps

**STANDARDS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

**STATE constabulary**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

**STATISTICS**

World almanac and book of facts for 1930

**China**

China year book, 1929-30

**United States**

American year book, 1929

**STATISTICS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**STATUTES (US)**

Congress: Statutes at large of the United States of America from December, 1927, to March, 1929

STATUTES at large of the United States of America from December, 1927 to March, 1929: Congress

STORY of France: Van Dyke

STORY of government: Petrie

**STRATEGY**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**STRATEGY, Naval**

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval history

**STRENGTH (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Composition and strength

**STUART, General James E. B. (1833-1864)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

STUDIES in international law and relations: Higgins

STUDY of staff reorganization: Hagood

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**SUBMARINES**  
SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

**SUBSISTENCE**  
SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**SUBTERRANEAN operations**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Fortifications—Siege and mining

**SUDAN, Egyptian** **History**  
Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch, 1881-1887

**SUPPLY**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Division—  
Administration

**SUPPLY, Infantry (and other arms)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other  
arms)

**SUPPLY (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .

**SUPPLY, Theater of operations**  
SEE Field Forces Administration

**SUPREME Court (US)**  
Hankin: United States Supreme Court, 1928-1929

**SUPPORTS**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat  
topics in general

**SURGERY (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Medical

**SURGERY, Veterinary**  
SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**SURVEYING (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Topography

**SWEDEN** **History**  
1810-1844

Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte, 1763-1844  
SYNOPSIS of lecture on "Movements of Population": Byroade

**T**

**TABLES of organization**  
SEE Armies . . .—Composition

**TACTICAL inspections**  
SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Com-  
manders

**TACTICAL rides and walks**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

**TACTICS**  
SEE Arms and services; Field Forces Tactics

**TACTICS, Applied**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics; Field Forces Large  
units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exer-  
cises

**TACTICS, Naval**  
SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval  
tactics

**TACTICS, technique and training Separate  
arms**  
SEE Arms and services . . .

**TANKS**  
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms  
and services . . .

**TECHNICAL subject, Military**  
SEE Technology, Military

**TECHNIQUE**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons  
TECHNIQUE of executive control: Schell

**TECHNIQUE of separate arms**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Weapons

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Aeronautics**  
All the world's aircraft, 1929  
Duke: Airports and airways

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Engineering**  
Fortifications

PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS  
Schwarz: El pasado y el presente de la fortifica-  
cion

Schwarz: Las Fortalezas antes, en Y despues  
de la Gran Guerra

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Medical**  
Abstract topics—General

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS  
Military Surgeon

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Signals**  
Abstract topics—General

PERIODICALS PUBLICATIONS  
Signal Corps Bulletin

**TELEGRAPHHS** **United States**  
Commerce, Department of: Telegraphs, 1927

TELEGRAPHHS, 1927: Commerce, Department of

**TELEGRAPHY (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Signals

**TELEPHONES** **United States**  
Commerce, Department of: Telephones, 1927

TELEPHONES, 1927: Commerce, Department of

**TELEPHONY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**TERRAIN**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Com-  
bat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics  
—Combat topics in general

**TERRAIN exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

**TERRITORIAL organization for war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**TEXAS**

**History**  
Henry: Conquering our great American plains

**THEATER of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**THEATER of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial  
organization

**3d Line troops**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Organized Reserves  
THIS world of nations: Potter  
THOMAS Jefferson: Chinard  
THREE personal records of the war: Mottram  
TIME

**TOPOGRAPHY**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**TRADE-UNIONS**

**United States**

Gemmell: Present-day labor relations  
TRAGODIE von Verdun, 1916: Germany. Reichsarchiv

**TRAINING**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics

**TRAINING, Animal**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

**TRAINING (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

**TRAINING (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**TRAINS**

SEE Arms and services Infantry; Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration—Transport

TRAMPING through Mexico, Guatemala and Honduras: Franzek

**TRANSMISSION of orders, etc.**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications

**TRANSPORT**

SEE Arms and services Infantry

**TRANSPORT, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)—Supply

**TRANSPORTATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**TRANSPORTATION, Theater of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**TRANSPORTATION of troops and supplies**

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . . —Transportation

**TRANSPORTATION units**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**TRENCH mortars**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**TRIALS (Forgery)**

Osborn: Questioned documents

**TRIPLE Alliance (1882)**

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple Alliance

**TROOP movements**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**TURENNE, Viscount de (1611-1675)**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

**TURKEY**

**Nationalism**

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

**TURNING movements**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

TWELVE against the Gods: Bolitho

TWO thousand years of science: Harvey-Gibson

**TYLER, John (1790-1862)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

**TYPE-WRITING**

**Identification**

Osborn: Questioned documents

**U**

UNCLE Sam's camels: Lesley

**UNIFORMS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General

**UNITED States**

American scrap book, 1930

**Anti-patriotic movements**

Busch: The red fog

**Atlases**

Map of the United States of America

**Biography**

Ludwig: Lincoln

Van Doren: An autobiography of America

**Commercial policy**

Denny: America conquers Britain

**Congress**

**DIRECTORIES**

Congress: Official Congressional directory for the use of the United States Congress, December, 1929

**REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS**

Congress: Index to the reports and documents of the 70th Congress, 2d session, December 3, 1928-March 4, 1929

**Economic conditions**

Hunt: An audit of America 1918-

Denny: America conquers Britain

Motherwell: The imperial dollar

Rutledge: Everyday economics

**Economic policy**

Motherwell: The imperial dollar

**Finance**

**LATIN AMERICA**

Winkler: Investments of United States capital in Latin America

**Foreign relations**

Motherwell: The imperial dollar

**FRANCE**

Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

**GREAT BRITAIN**

Denny: America conquers Britain

Roosevelt: America and England

**LATIN AMERICA**

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

**History**

SEE ALSO Biography—United States; Biog-raphy, Military-Naval—United States

American year book, 1929

Fay: Franklin, the apostle of modern times

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

Morgan: Patrick Henry

Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849

Van Doren: An autobiography of America

Wertenbaker: The American people; a history  
1865-

Haworth: The United States in our own times—  
1865-1924

### Laws

Congress: The statutes at large of the United  
States of America from December, 1927, to  
March, 1929

### Politics and government

Lawrence: The other side of government  
1857-1861

Shaw: Abraham Lincoln

### Registers

Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Census:  
Official register of United States, 1929

### Relations with

GREAT BRITAIN

Roosevelt: America and England

LATIN AMERICA

Crowther: The romance and rise of the American  
tropics

### Social life and customs

Van Doren: An autobiography of America  
UNITED States in our own times—1865-1924:  
Haworth

### UNITED States Marine Corps

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

UNITED States of Europe: Hutchinson

UNITED States Supreme Court, 1928-1929:  
Hankin

UNITING Europe: Rappard

### UNIVERSE

Brownell: Man and his world

UNSER Reichsheer: Fangohr

U.S. Air Services

### V

VAGABONDING down the Andes: Franck

### VAN BUREN, Martin (1782-1862)

Lynch: An epoch and a man

### VEHICLES

SEE Armies . . . —Supply—Transportation  
supplies

### VERDUN, Battle of

SEE Wars World War

### VERSAILLES Treaty (1919)

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

### VILLAGES, Combat in

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics; Field  
Forces Tactics

### VILLARS, Claude Louis Hector, Duc de (1653-1734)

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

### VIRGIN Islands (US)

Navy Department: Virgin Islands of United  
States

VIRGIN Islands of United States: Navy Depart-  
ment

VIRGINIA Plutarch: Bruce

VOCABULARY of German military terms and  
abbreviations: Great Britain. War Office

### VOYAGES and travels

#### Bibliography

Standard catalog for public libraries

### W

W plan: Seton

### WAR (Peace)

#### Abstract topics—General and special

Davie: The evolution of war

Hull: The war-method and the peace-method

Murray: The ordeal of this organization

#### Causes of war

#### ECONOMIC CAUSES

Thompson: Danger spots in world population

#### Overpopulation

Byroade: Synopsis of lecture on "Movements  
of Population"

#### MILITARISM

Kohn: A history of nationalism in the east

#### International law

For topics under this head pertaining to a  
particular war, SEE under that war; e.g.,  
for League of Nations, SEE under Wars  
World War.

#### ABSTRACT TOPICS

Cobbett: Leading cases on international law

Fenwick: International law

Higgins: Studies in international law and rela-  
tions

Potter: This world of nations

Soule: International law for naval officers

Wilson: Handbook of international law

#### ARBITRATION

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

#### INTERNATIONAL COURTS AND LEAGUES

Coolidge: Origins of the Triple Alliance

#### LAWS OF WAR

#### Maritime war

Higgins: Studies in international law and rela-  
tions

Soule: International law for naval officers

#### Prevention of war

#### ABSTRACT TOPICS

Boeckel: Between war and peace

#### Resources, Military

#### RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

Commerce, Department of, Bureau of Foreign  
& Domestic Commerce: Commerce yearbook,

1929

#### Fuel

Thom: Petroleum and coal

### WAR, Art of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

WAR: Behind the smoke screen: Allen

### WAR, Conduct of

SEE Field Forces Art of war

### WAR Department

SEE Armies . . .

### WAR Department General Staff

SEE Armies . . . —War Department—General  
Staff

**WAR Departments**

SEE Armies . . .—War Departments  
WAR diaries and other papers: Hoffmann

**WAR, Future**

SEE War (Peace); Field Forces Art of war—  
Abstract topics

WAR-method and the peace-method: Hull

**WAR, Outlawry of**

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

**WAR, Principles of**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**WARFARE, Future**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

**WARFARE, Mountain**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**WARFARE, Naval**

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

**WARFARE, Special**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special  
warfare

**WARS . . .**

**Explanatory notes**

Wars BC, are entered under Wars Ancient.  
All wars since the Christian era (AD) are  
entered generally with respect to location  
and should be looked for accordingly in the  
following areas:

WARS AFRICA  
WARS ASIA  
WARS CENTRAL AMERICA  
WARS EUROPE  
WARS MEXICO  
WARS SOUTH AMERICA  
WARS UNITED STATES  
WARS WEST INDIES

Minor internal affairs and unimportant cam-  
paigns which are not founded under Wars  
should be looked for under the country,  
subhead History, Military; e.g., Great  
Britain—History, Military.

Major modern wars, whose entries are likely  
to be numerous, have these arranged by  
subject groups, as follows:

A—General topics  
B—Special topics  
C—Civil history  
D—Socio-economic history  
E—Joint National Forces  
F—General military history  
G—Commanders Military forces  
H—Zone of Interior  
I—Arms and services  
J—Military conduct of war  
K—Campaigns and battles  
L—Technology, Military  
M—Naval history

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**WARS ANCIENT**

**Carthage**

PUNIC WARS (264-146 B.C.)

Baker: Hannibal

**Persia**

WARS WITH GREECE (492-479 BC)

Couperus: Arrogance

**WARS AFRICA** Beer War (1899-1902)

**B—Special topics**

PERSONAL NARRATIVES (BRITISH)

James: High pressure

**WARS AFRICA Egypt**

**Anglo-Egyptian Sudan campaigns**

Gordon: My six years with the Black Watch,  
1881-1887

**WARS AFRICA Morocco**

**Campaigns (1919- )**

Fabre: Au Maroc

**WARS ASIA India**

**Afghan Wars (1838-1920)**

MacMunn: Afghanistan

**WARS ASIA Japan-Russia (1904-1905)**

**B—Special topics**

PERSONAL NARRATIVES

James: High pressure

**E—General military history**

**Commanders Military forces**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theaters of operations Field forces**

**TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**WARS EUROPE . . .**

Note: These wars are arranged below in  
chronological sequence.

**WARS EUROPE Early wars**

**Crusades (1096-1270)**

Lamb: Crusades

Rosebault: Saladin, Prince of chivalry

**WARS EUROPE 17th Century**

**France-Netherlands (1672-1678)**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**WARS EUROPE 18th Century**

**War of the Spanish Succession (1702-1714)**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**Russia-Turkey (1811-1878) [9 wars]**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**Seven Years War (1756-1763)**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**Wars of the French revolution (1789-1795)**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**WARS EUROPE Napoleonic Wars (1795-1815)**

**E—General military history Commanders**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

**COMMANDERS**

Barton: The amazing career of Bernadotte,  
1763-1844

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theater of operations Field Forces**

**TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Descouins: Etude synthétique des principales  
campagnes modernes

## *Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

### **N—Napoleon**

#### **POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY**

Butterfield: The peace tactics of Napoleon, 1806-1808

### **WARS EUROPE France-Austria (1858-1859)**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

### **WARS EUROPE Austria-Prussia (1866)**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

### **WARS EUROPE France-Germany (1870-1871)**

#### **E—General military history Commanders**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

### **H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

#### **Theaters of operations Field forces**

##### **TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

### **WARS UNITED STATES Indian campaigns**

#### **Colonial period (1607-1775)**

#### **CONSPIRACY OF PONTIAC (1763-64)**

Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania

#### **Early 19th Century (1809-1845)**

#### **ARICKAREE CAMPAIGN (1823; Leavenworth)**

C & GSS Library: Leavenworth's expedition against the Arikaras (1823)

### **WARS UNITED STATES Colonial Period (1607-1775)**

#### **French and Indian war (1755-1763)**

Sipe: The Indian wars of Pennsylvania

Whitton: Wolfe and North America

### **WARS UNITED STATES Revolution (1775-1783)**

#### **B—Special topics**

##### **FICTION HUMOR**

Roberts: Arundel

#### **C—Civil history**

#### **Socio-economic history**

##### **CAUSES**

Van Tyme: The causes of the War of Independence

#### **D—Joint National Forces**

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

#### **E—General military history**

#### **Military Forces Commanders**

##### **COMMANDERS**

Hughes: George Washington

### **H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

#### **Theater of operations Field Forces**

##### **COMMAND AND STAFF**

Hughes: George Washington

#### **J—Campaigns and battles**

Hughes: George Washington

### **WARS UNITED STATES Mexican war (1845-1849)**

#### **A—General topics**

Polk: Polk; the diary of a president, 1845-1849

### **E—General military history**

#### **Military Forces Commanders**

##### **GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY**

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American Wars

### **WARS UNITED STATES Civil War (1861-1865)**

#### **D—Joint National Forces**

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

#### **E—General military history**

#### **Commanders Military forces**

##### **COMMANDERS**

Corbett: "If it takes all summer"

Young: Marse Robert, knight of the confederacy

##### **GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American wars

### **H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

#### **Theaters of operations Field forces**

##### **TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Descoins: Etude synthétique des principales campagnes modernes

#### **L—Naval history**

##### **GENERAL NAVAL HISTORY COMMANDERS**

##### **Commanders, Naval**

Lewis: Admiral Franklin Buchanan

### **WARS UNITED STATES Spanish-American War (1898)**

#### **E—General military history**

#### **Commanders Military Forces**

##### **GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY**

Indiana battle flags and a record of Indiana organizations in the Mexican, Civil, and Spanish-American Wars

### **WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)**

SEE ALSO Wars World War Country [by name]

#### **ARRANGEMENT OF SUBJECTS**

##### **A—General topics**

##### **B—Special topics**

##### **C—Civil history**

##### **Socio-economic history**

##### **D—Joint National forces**

##### **E—General military history**

##### **Military forces Commanders**

##### **F—Zones of Interior**

##### **G—Arms and services**

##### **H—Military conduct of the war**

##### **J—Campaigns and battles**

##### **K—Technology, Military**

##### **L—Naval history**

#### **A—General topics Collected works**

Ketelbey: A history of modern times

##### **ASSOCIATIONS**

Legion. The book of the British Legion

#### **B—Special topics**

##### **FICTION HUMOR**

Hemingway: A farewell to arms

Legion. The book of the British Legion

Markovits: Siberian garrison

Morris: "G.B.", a story of the Great War

Olden: On virgin soil

Redman: Down in flames

Seton: The W plan

**WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)—B—Special topics—(continued)**

**PERSONAL NARRATIVES**

Brophy: The soldier's war  
Douie: The weary road; recollections of a subaltern of infantry  
Graves: Good-bye to all that  
Mottram: Three personal records of the war  
Rorie: A medico's luck in the war  
Rouges: Bourru, soldier of France

**PROPAGANDA**

Allen: War! Behind the smoke screen

**C—Civil history**

**Socio-economic history**

Benns: Europe since 1914  
Motherwell: The imperial dollar  
Mott: Myron T. Herrick, friend of France

**CAUSES**

Grattan: Why we fought

Ludwig: July '14

**CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTOR**

Meyer: "Hey! Yellowbacks!"

**RESULTS**

Angell: The recovery of Germany  
Noyes: While Europe waits for peace  
Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference

**Boundaries New nations**

Benns: Europe since 1914

Congresses Conferences Courts

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

**League of Nations**

Buell: The League of Nations

Murray: The ordeal of this generation

Thomas: In the League and out

**Treaties**

Benns: Europe since 1914

**E—General military history Commanders**

SEE ALSO J—Campaigns and battles

**COMMANDERS**

Arthur: Lord Haig

Broussilov: Memoires du General Broussilov

Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers

**GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY**

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918

**G—Arms and services**

**AIR FORCES**

**Fiction**

Redman: Down in flames

**Tactics Operations**

Ashmore: Air defence

**INFANTRY**

**Tactics Operations**

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

**MEDICAL SERVICE**

**Personal narratives**

Rorie: A medico's luck in the war

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theaters of operations Field Forces**

**COMMAND AND STAFF**

**Staff**

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

**FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS**

**Armies**

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918  
War Department. Engineers, Chief of: Report of the chief engineer, First Army

**Divisions**

Army War College, First Division Historical Section: World War records, First Division, A.E.F., Regular

Army War College, Second Division Historical Section: Records of the Second Division (Regular)

**TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Rochs: Schlieffen

**J—Campaigns and battles**

SEE ALSO E—General military history; G—Arms and services; H—Military conduct of the war

**EUROPEAN AREA—BALKAN THEATER**

**Serbian Front**

Desmazes: Les Victoires Serbes en 1914

**EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER**

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914 bis 1918

Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers

Schwarz: La Defense D'Ivangorod en 1914-1915

**EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER**

1914

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Das Marnebrams, 1914

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Der Weltkrieg 1914

bis 1918

Koeltz: La Garde Allemande a la Bataille de Guise (28-29 Août 1914)

1916

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Die Tragödie von Verdun, 1916

1918

Germany. Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

Miller: The Paris gun

**K—Technology, Military**

**ORDNANCE**

**Guns**

Miller: The Paris gun

**L—Naval history**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

**Fiction**

Lorenz: The sunken fleet

**GENERAL NAVAL HISTORY COMMANDERS**

Guchard: The naval blockade 1914-1918

**NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES**

**Blockades**

Guchard: The naval blockade 1914-1918

**Submarines**

Clark: When the U-boats came to America

**WARS WORLD WAR Austria-Hungary**

**B—Special topics**

Markovits: Siberian garrison

**WARS WORLD WAR France**

**B—Special topics**

Miller: The Paris gun

Rouges: Bourru, soldier of France

**G—Arms and services**

Lavelle: Combat de Bataillon d'infanterie

**WARS WORLD WAR Germany**

**B—Special topics**

Olden: On virgin soil

**C—Civic history**

**Socio-economic history**

D'Abernon: The diary of an ambassador

*Accessions—Title and Subject Index*

**E—General military history Commanders**

Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theaters of operations Field Forces**

Germany, Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918

Rochs: Schlieffen

**J—Campaigns and battles**

Germany, Reichsarchiv: Die Tragödie von Verdun, 1916

Germany, Reichsarchiv: Das Marneidrama, 1914

Germany, Reichsarchiv: Deutsche Siege 1918

Hoffmann: War diaries and other papers

Koeltz: La Garde Allemande a la Bataille de Guise (28-29 août 1914)

**K—Technology, Military**

Miller: The Paris gun

**L—Naval history**

Clark: When the U-boats came to America  
Lorenz: The sunken fleet

**WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain**

**A—General topics Collected works**

Legion: The book of the British Legion

Olden: On virgin soil

**B—Special topics**

Brophy: The soldier's war

Douie: The weary road; recollections of a sub-altern of infantry

Graves: Good-bye to all that

Legion: The book of the British Legion

Morris: "G.B.", a story of the Great War

Mottram: Three personal records of the war

Redman: Down in flames

Seton: The W plan

**G—Arms and services**

Rorie: A medico's luck in the war

**WARS WORLD WAR Japan**

**A—General topics Collected works**

Young: Japan in recent times, 1912-1926

**WARS WORLD WAR Russia**

**C—Civil history**

**Socio-economic history**

Marye: Nearing the end in imperial Russia

**E—General military history Commanders**

Broussilov: Memoires du General Broussilov

**J—Campaigns and battles**

Schwarz: La Defense D'Ivangorod en 1914-1915

**WARS WORLD WAR Serbia**

**J—Campaigns and battles**

Desmazes: Les Victoires Serbes en 1914

**WARS WORLD WAR United States**

**B—Special topics**

**FICTION HUMOR**

Hemingway: A farewell to arms

**PROPAGANDA**

Allen: War! Behind the smoke screen

**C—Civil history**

**Socio-economic history**

**CAUSES**

Grattan: Why we fought

**CONSCIENTIOUS OBJECTOR**

Meyer: "Hey! Yellowbacks!"

**D—Joint National Forces**

**NATIONAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR**

**The President**

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

**E—General military history Commanders**

**MILITARY FORCES**

Special classes of personnel

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

**G—Arms and services**

**ENGINEERS**

War Department, Engineers, Chief of: Report of the chief engineer, First Army

**INFANTRY**

**History Records**

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

**H—American Expeditionary Forces (AEF)**

**ARMIES**

**First Army**

War Department, Engineers, Chief of: Report of the chief engineer, First Army

**Third Army**

Third American Army, AEF: Instructions to troops

**DIVISIONS**

**1st Division**

Army War College, First Division Historical Section: World War records, First Division A.E.F., Regular

**2d Division**

Army War College, Second Division Historical Section: Records of the Second Division (Regular)

**GHQ**

**Staff**

Hagood: Study of staff reorganization

**J—Campaigns and battles**

**EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER**

**1918**

Heywood: Negro combat troops in the World War

**L—Naval history**

**NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES**

**Submarines**

Clark: When the U-boats came to America

**WASHINGTON, D.C.**

**Biography**

Who's who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930

**WASHINGTON, D.C. International conference of American states on conciliation and arbitration, 1928-1929**

Hughes: Pan American peace plans

**WASHINGTON, George (1732-1799)**

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

Hughes: George Washington

Palmer: Records found reveal Washington's objections to large standing army

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

WASHINGTON, Lincoln, Wilson: Palmer  
WASTE in industry: American Engineering Council

**WATER transportation**

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . . Transportation

**WEAPONS**

SEE Arms and services Infantry

**WEAPONS (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics  
WEARY road; recollections of a subaltern of  
infantry: Douie  
WELTKRIEG 1914 bis 1918: Germany, Reichs-  
archiv

**WEST Indies**

Crowther: The romance and rise of the American  
tropics

**WEST, The**

Henry: Conquering our great American plains  
Laut: The overland trail

**Description and travel**

Dickson: Covered wagon days

**WEYGAND, General Max (1867- )**

France (MA): French Army—New appoint-  
ments

WHEN the U-boats came to America: Clark

WHERE the East begins: Armstrong

WHILE Europe waits for peace: Noyes

WHITE coat: Krassnoff

WHO'S who in the nation's capital, 1929-1930

WHY we fought: Grattan

**WILSON, Woodrow (1856-1924)**

Bolitho: Twelve against the gods

Bruce: The Virginia Plutarch

Palmer: Washington, Lincoln, Wilson

WISSEN und Wehr

**WOLFE, James (1727-1759)**

Whitton: Wolfe and North America

WOLFE and North America: Whitton

WORLD after the Peace Conference: Toynbee

WORLD almanac and book of facts for 1930

**WORLD, The**

Brownell: Man and his world

Toynbee: The world after the Peace Conference

**Atlases**

Map of the World

**Politics and government**

Political handbook of the world  
WORLD War Records, First Division, A.E.F.  
(Regular): Army War College, First Division  
Historical Section

**X**

**XERXES (Persian king) 519?-465 B.C.)**  
Cuperous: Arrogance

**Y**

**YEARBOOKS**

American yearbook, 1929

China year book, 1929-30

World almanac and book of facts for 1930

**YEARDELY, Sir George (1578-1627)**

Brue: The Virginia Plutarch

**YUGOSLAVIA**

Machray: The Little Entente

**History**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**Politics and government**

Armstrong: Where the East begins

**Z**

**ZONE of the interior**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial  
organization for war

**ZONES of action**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat  
—Abstract topics

**ZONES (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration

## PART II PERIODICAL LITERATURE

### CONTENTS

	Page
Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library.....	55
Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles .....	63
Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Literature.....	81
Section 7—Translations of Foreign-language Articles.....	119

### EXPLANATION

PART II covers the field of current periodical literature as received by the Library, so far as concerns this School in particular and the military profession in general. The periodicals received are listed and grouped in Section 4; articles selected therefrom are cataloged in Section 5 and indexed by subject in Section 6; Section 7 is added to present translations or abstracts of a few of the more important foreign-language articles.

Section 4—Periodicals Received by the Library—lists all such, arranged in the two general categories of: (1) military-naval; (2) general periodicals. In each category the periodicals are grouped by particular subjects and the index publications covering the field of each group are shown. This section should be consulted directly for the following information:

- (1) Complete list of periodicals received
- (2) Periodicals in a particular field or group
- (3) Index publications covering a particular field
- (4) Page number in the RCMW of articles selected from a specific periodical.

Section 5—Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—includes all articles selected from periodicals of the current quarter. The index (identifying) numbers and page indications of the periodicals in Section 4 serve as a directory for their location in Section 5; periodicals are arranged in the same sequence in both sections. The primary function of Section 5 is to serve as a catalog of complete data on each periodical article to which reference can be made from the abbreviated entries of the subject index in Section 6. For direct consultation Section 5 gives a quick resumé of all articles selected from any one periodical or from any particular group.

Section 6—Subject Index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles—performs the same function with respect to periodical literature as does the Subject Index (Section 2) for books; neither an author nor title index is included for periodical literature in the RCMW. This Section constitutes the essential element of Part II. It should be directly consulted, under appropriate subject headings, to locate material on any desired topic. The headings and arrangement of this subject index are uniform throughout the Library contents—books, documents, and periodical literature.

Section 7 is a supplement to present, within the limitations of School facilities, translations or abstracts of such foreign-language articles as are of particular importance.

#### Periodical literature and periodical indexes

Periodical literature.—The field of periodical literature is of fundamental importance in keeping abreast of the developments of the military—or any other—profession. A vast amount of valuable material appears first in, and often is exclusive to this field. The RCMW purposes to make available in readily accessible form the output of military and professional literature.

The current issues of all periodicals received are exposed on the shelves in the reading room of the Library; back numbers awaiting binding are

filed in the containers of the current issues. In general, all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed. Bound volumes are placed in the periodical section of the stack room, and are available for circulation.

**Periodical Indexes.**—Most of the periodicals received are indexed as to contents in the several index periodicals available in the Library. These index publications are of special interest to those engaged in study or investigation; they are the tools most used by professions and institutions of learning in keeping cognizant of current thought and progress in any particular field of human endeavor. By classifying current material under carefully selected headings they meet the need of the research worker for quick and efficient guidance to the best sources of information. These indexes, of course, cover in their respective fields many hundreds of periodicals not on the Library subscription list. Separate issues of such periodicals containing particular articles desired can be purchased usually from Library funds.

**RCMW.**—This quarterly indexes all articles, of possible interest to the School, contained in the *military* and *naval* periodicals received by the Library (see page 56). Because the periodicals in this category are not covered by any other index publication, the articles selected comprise all those of professional interest, including extra-military. Additionally the RCMW indexes from the general periodicals (see page 58) such articles as are of military-naval interest, even though these may be covered in other indexes.

**READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE.**—Issued monthly; cumulated quarterly and annually. This publication is preeminently the standard index in the field of general periodical literature. Indexes by subject and author and, if a story or drama, by title. Covers more than 100 of the best periodicals in this country. The arrangement of entries is similar to that in the RCMW (see Section 6); all entries are in one alphabet, dictionary form, with frequent use of subheadings and cross-references.

**PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE.**—Issued weekly; cumulated monthly and annually. "An association of public, university, and special libraries having as its sole object the publication of a current bibliography of selected material in English relating to economic, social, and political affairs." In this field it covers not only periodicals (nearly 1000 in number) but also books, documents, pamphlets, newspapers, manuscript, and compilations. The arrangement of material under subject headings is similar to that employed in the *Readers' Guide*. Besides the multitudinous subject headings the following topics are covered under each country:

Army; Census; Constitution; Diplomatic and consular service; Economic conditions; Finances; Foreign relations; Government and politics; Maps; Natural resources; Navy; Social conditions; Statistics.

**SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS.**—Issued monthly; cumulated annually with an author index and an elaborate, systematic, and alphabetic subject index. This is a comprehensive abstracting and indexing journal of the world's periodical literature in the social sciences; the abstracts are non-critical summaries. This world-wide service involves 12,000 abstractors writing summaries of articles in their special fields together with 167 consulting and advisory editors. 3,000 periodicals in 22 languages are checked regularly for significant articles. The following summary indicates the scope of this invaluable publication:

Methodological materials—Historical method, statistical method, teaching and research; Human geography—population, economics, politics, regional studies; Cultural anthropology; History, including international relations, from earliest times to present; Economics, completely covering this field under 30 topics; Political science, 12 topics, including government (historical and descriptive), political parties and politics, legislative, administrative and judiciary, international law; Sociology, comprising 13 topics.

**INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS.**—Published 5 times a year; cumulated annually. Indexes 300 periodicals of a scholarly and technical type; about 50 of these are published in Great Britain or the Dominions and 100 are in foreign languages. Its field embraces philosophy, theology, education, history, and the social sciences. Arrangement is similar to that in the *Readers' Guide*.

**AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS.**—Issued monthly; no cumulations. This publication for the automotive industry abstracts articles from 150 periodicals in its field, under the following topics: Aeronautics; Vehicles and vehicle details; Materials; Manufacturing; Transport; Business and sales; Maintenance.

**NEW YORK TIMES INDEX.**—This quarterly indexes each daily issue of the *New York Times*. Because all major news happenings are published simultaneously throughout the country this index constitutes a "Master-Key to all Newspapers."

#### Section 4

### PERIODICALS RECEIVED BY THE LIBRARY

Including index to Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

#### EXPLANATION

(See also Explanation, page 53)

General.—This Section lists all periodicals and newspapers received by the Library, arranged by groups under the two categories of: (1) military and naval, and (2) general periodicals. The group numbers of the military-naval category conform generally to the corresponding military classification numbers of the Library contents; those of the general category are arranged in alphabetic sequence of subject matter. The list of periodicals is preceded by a Directory of Groups, from which may be located the magazines received in any particular field.

Arrangement.—Under each category or group are listed the index publications covering the field in question; these indexes, of course, cover many periodicals on the subject matter besides those received by the Library.

An index number precedes the title of each periodical from which articles are selected for incorporation in RCMW; it serves to identify the periodical in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5).

The title is followed by an abbreviation in curves showing frequency of publication, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. The country of publication, if foreign, follows in brackets. The page number locates (in Section 5) the articles, if any, selected during the current quarter.

#### Directory of Groups

### MILITARY and NAVAL PERIODICALS

Group	Page	Group	Page
1. JOINT FORCES.....	56	4.08 COAST ARTILLERY.....	57
1.1 SERVICE LIBRARIES.....	56	4.09 AIR CORPS.....	57
2. GENERAL MILITARY.....	56	4.10 ENGINEERS.....	57
3. NATIONAL GUARD OR CMTC.....	56	4.11 SIGNALS.....	57
4. ARMS AND SERVICES.....	56	4.20 QUARTERMASTER.....	57
4.04 INFANTRY.....	56	4.21 MEDICAL.....	57
4.05 TANKS.....	57	4.22 ORDNANCE.....	57
4.06 CAVALRY.....	57	4.23 CHEMICAL WARFARE.....	58
4.07 FIELD ARTILLERY.....	57	4.80 NAVY AND MARINES.....	58

### GENERAL PERIODICALS

5. AERONAUTICS, AUTOMOTIVE AND ENGINEERING.....	58	11. LIBRARIES.....	60
6. BOOKS AND BOOK REVIEWS.....	58	12. LITERARY AND GENERAL.....	60
7. CURRENT AFFAIRS.....	58	13. PERIODICAL INDEXES.....	61
8. ECONOMICS.....	59	14. SCIENCES.....	61
9. EDUCATION.....	60	15. SPORTS.....	61
10. GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY.....	60	16. U. S. GOVERNMENT.....	61

## MILITARY AND NAVAL PERIODICALS

RCMW indexes all periodicals in this category; see Section 5 (Catalog of Selected Articles) and Section 6 (Subject Index to Catalog . . .). The index publications listed in Group 13, page 61, index articles of military-naval interest in the general periodical field.

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
<b>1A</b> —American Legion (m)		
<b>1B</b> —Army and Navy Courier (bm).....		63
<b>1C</b> —Army and Navy Journal (w).....		
<b>1D</b> —Army and Navy Register (w).....		63
<b>1E</b> —Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette (w) [Great Britain].....		63
<b>1F</b> —Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (War Department)		
<b>1G</b> —Fighting Forces (q) [Great Britain].....		64
<b>1H</b> —Guerra y su Preparacion (m) [Spain]		
<b>1J</b> —Journal of the Royal United Service Institution (q) [Great Britain]..		64
<b>1K</b> —Journal of the United Service Institution of India (q).....		64
Review of Current Military Writings (q)		

### 1.1 Service Libraries

Army War College—Library Accessions (m)  
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)  
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)  
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School  
Naval War College—Library Bulletin  
Review of Current Military Writings (q)

## 2. General Military

<b>2A</b> —American Rifleman (m) Army List and Directory	
<b>2B</b> —Army Quarterly (q) [Great Britain].....	64
<b>2C</b> —Boletin del Ejercito (m) [Cuba]	
<b>2D</b> —Bulletin Belge des Sciences Militaires (m) [Belgium]	
<b>2E</b> —Canadian Defence Quarterly (q) [Canada].....	64
<b>2F</b> —Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw)..... Mailing List of the Command and General Staff School	64
<b>2G</b> —Militär-Wochenblatt (w) [Germany].....	65
<b>2H</b> —Our Army (m)	
<b>2J</b> —Pointer (bw)..... Press Review (War Department) (w)	71
<b>2K</b> —Recruiting News (sm). Review of Current Military Writings (q)	71
<b>2L</b> —Revista Militar (m) [Argentina].....	71
<b>2M</b> —Revue Militaire Francaise (m) [France].....	74

### **3. National Guard      Organized Reserves**

**3A—Pennsylvania Guardsman (m)**

#### **4. Arms and Services**

#### 4.04 Infantry

<b>4.04A</b> —Infantry Journal (m).....	74
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
<b>4.04B</b> —Revue d'Infanterie (m) [France].....	75

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	4.05 Tanks	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
<b>4.05A</b>	Royal Tank Corps Journal (m) [Great Britain].....	75
	4.06 Cavalry	
<b>4.06A</b>	Cavalry Journal (q).....	75
<b>4.06B</b>	Cavalry Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	75
<b>4.06C</b>	Revue de Cavalerie (bm) [France].....	75
	4.07 Field Artillery	
<b>4.07A</b>	Field Artillery Journal (bm).....	76
<b>4.07B</b>	Journal of the Royal Artillery (q) [Great Britain].....	76
<b>4.07C</b>	Revue d'Artillerie (m) [France].....	76
	4.08 Coast Artillery	
<b>4.08A</b>	Coast Artillery Journal (m).....	76
	Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q).....	
	4.09 Air Corps	
	Aero Digest (m) (See index 5A)	
<b>4.09A</b>	Air Corps News Letter.....	
	Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m) (See index 5B)	
	Air Travel News (See index 5C)	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
	Aviation (w) (See index 5F)	
	U. S. Air Services (m) (See index 5H)	
	4.10 Engineers	
	Engineering News-Record (w) (See index 5G)	
<b>4.10A</b>	Military Engineer (m).....	76
<b>4.10B</b>	Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain].....	76
	4.11 Signals	
<b>4.11A</b>	Signal Corps Bulletin (bm).....	76
	4.20 Quartermaster	
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	
<b>4.20A</b>	Quartermaster Review (bm).....	76
<b>4.20B</b>	Remount (q).....	
<b>4.20C</b>	Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m).....	76
	4.21 Medical	
<b>4.21A</b>	Army Medical Bulletin.....	76
<b>4.21B</b>	Military Surgeon (m).....	76
	4.22 Ordnance	
<b>4.22A</b>	Army Ordnance (bm).....	77
	Automotive Abstracts (m) (See index 5D)	
	Automotive Industries (w) (See index 5E)	

Index number	4.23 Chemical Warfare	Selected articles:
	Title	page
<b>4.23A</b> —Chemical Warfare (m).....		77
4.80 Navy and Marines		
<b>4.80A</b> —Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m).....		77
<b>4.80B</b> —Marine Corps Gazette (q).....		77
<b>4.80C</b> —Naval Institute Proceedings (m).....		77
Naval War College—Library Bulletin		

### GENERAL PERIODICALS

#### 5. Aeronautic, Automotive, and Engineering

Index publications covering this field: AUTOMOTIVE ABSTRACTS; INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; READERS' GUIDE

- 5A**—Aero Digest (m)  
Air Corps News Letter (See index **4.09A**)
- 5B**—Air Ports (With semi-monthly, Airports News Supplement) (m)
- 5C**—Air Travel News
- 5D**—Automotive Abstracts (m)
- 5E**—Automotive Industries (w)
- 5F**—Aviation (w)
- 5G**—Engineering News-Record (w)  
Military Engineer (bm) (See index **4.10A**)  
Royal Engineers Journal (q) [Great Britain] (See index **4.10B**)  
Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) (See index **4.20C**)
- 5H**—U. S. Air Services (m)

#### 6. Books and Book Reviews

(Many of the Military-naval, and general periodicals have book review departments)

Index publications covering this field: BOOK REVIEW DIGEST; BOOK-LIST; CUMULATIVE BOOK INDEX

- Book Review Digest (m)
- Booklist (m)
- Bookman (m)
- Cumulative Book Index
- Library of Congress: New Books
- Literary Review (N. Y. Evening Post) (w)
- Literary Supplement to the London Times (w)
- New York Herald Tribune Books (w)
- New York Times Book Review (w)
- Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)
- Publishers' Weekly (w)
- Review of Current Military Writings (q)
- Saturday Review of Literature (w)
- Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)

#### 7. Current Affairs

##### National and International

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; NEW YORK TIMES INDEX; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; RCMW; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

- 7A**—American Journal of International Law (q)
- 7B**—Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m)

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
7C	Coalitionist (m)	
7CB	Congressional Record Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (See index 1F)	
7D	Current History (m).....	77
7E	Foreign Affairs (q).....	78
7F	Foreign Policy Association: Weekly News Bulletin (w).....	78
7G	Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw).....	78
7H	Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain] Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) (See index 4.80A) Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw) (See index 2F)	
7J	International Conciliation (m).....	78
7K	League of Nations Publications	
7L	L'Illustration (w) [France].....	78
7M	Literary Digest (w).....	78
7N	Living Age (sm).....	78
7P	Nation (w)	
7Q	National Republic (m) Nelson's Loose Leaf Encyclopaedia—Revision Service	
7R	Outlook (w).....	78
	Public Affairs Information Service (w) Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
7S	Review of Reviews (m)	
7T	Round Table (q) [Great Britain] Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	
7U	Time (w)	
7V	World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m)	
7W	World's Work (m).....	78

#### 7.1 Newspapers

Index publication covering this field: NEW YORK TIMES INDEX

Chicago Tribune (d)	
Kansas City Journal-Post (d)	
Kansas City Star (d)	
Kansas City Times (d)	
Leavenworth Times (d)	
New York Herald Tribune (d)	
New York Times (d)	
7.1H—United States Daily (d).....	78

#### 8. Economics

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

8A	American Economic Review (q)	
8B	Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm)	
8C	Business Week (w) Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) (See index 7B)	
8D	Economic Geography (q) Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)	
8E	Journal of Political Economy (bm)	
8F	Fortune (w) Natural Gas (m) Panama Canal Record (w) Public Affairs Information Service (w) Round Table (q) [Great Britain] (See index 7T) Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

### 9. Education

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
9A	Historical Outlook (m) (See index 10D)	
9B	Journal of Adult Education	
9C	Progressive Education (q)	
9D	School and Society (w) (Combined with Educational Review).....	78
9E	School Life (m)	

### 10. Geography and History

(See also Current Affairs, Group 7)

Index publications covering this field: PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; RCMW; READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

10A	American Historical Review (q)	
10B	Annals of Iowa (q).....	78
10C	Asia (m) Hammond's Atlas—Revision Service	
10D	Historical Outlook (m)	
10E	Journal of American History (q)	
10F	Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q)	
10G	National Geographic (m)	
10H	New Mexico Historical Review (q) Public Affairs Information Service (w) Social Science Abstracts (m) (See index 13G)	

### 11. Libraries

(See also Books and Book Reviews, Group 6)

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

Army War College—Library Accessions	
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)	
Infantry School Library Bulletin (sm)	
Libraries (m)	
Library Bulletin—Command and General Staff School	
Library Journal (sm)	
Naval War College—Library Bulletin	
Review of Current Military Writings (q)	
Wilson Bulletin	

### 12. Literary and General

Index publications covering this field: READERS' GUIDE TO PERIODICAL LITERATURE

12A	American Magazine (m)	
12B	American Mercury (m)	
12C	Atlantic Monthly (m)	
12D	Century (q).....	78
12D	Century (q)	
12E	Collier's (w)	
12F	Cosmopolitan (m)	
12G	Forum (m)	
12H	Harpers Magazine (m) Illustrated London News (w) [Great Britain] (See index 7H)	
12J	Liberty (w)	

*Periodical Literature—Periodicals Received*

Index number	Title	Selected articles page
	L'Illustration (w) [France] (See index 7L)	
12K	New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w).....	78
12L	New York Times Magazine (w) .....	78
12M	North American Review (m) .....	
12N	Saturday Evening Post (w).....	79
12P	Scribner's (m).....	79
12Q	Yale Review (q).....	79

**13. Periodical Indexes and Abstracts**

	Automotive Abstracts (m)
	International Index to Periodicals (5)
	New York Times Index
	Public Affairs Information Service (w)
	Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature (m)
	Review of Current Military Writings (q)
13G	Social Science Abstracts (m)

**14. Sciences**

Index publications covering this field: INTERNATIONAL INDEX TO PERIODICALS; PUBLIC AFFAIRS INFORMATION SERVICE; SOCIAL SCIENCE ABSTRACTS

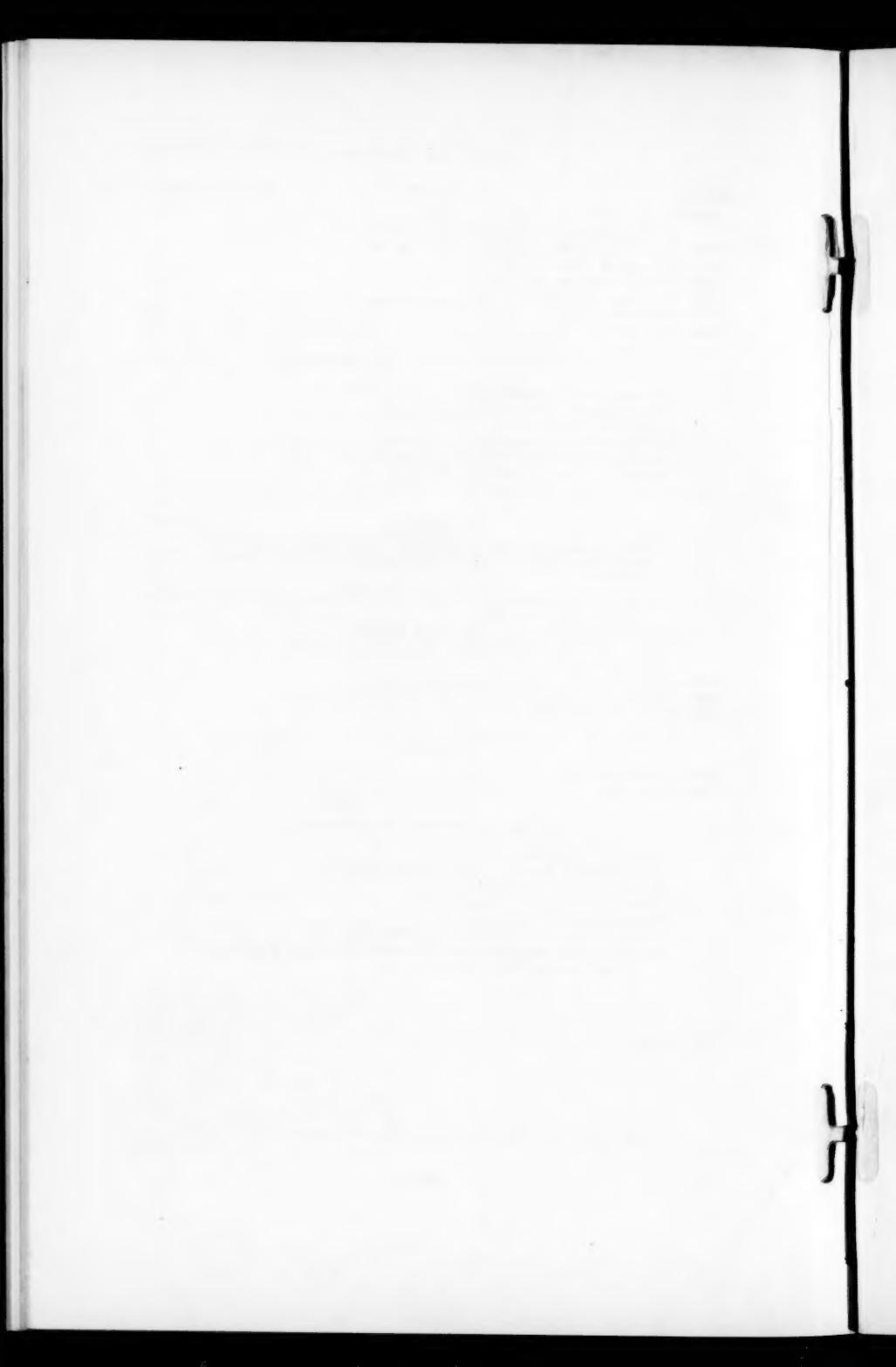
	Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science (bm) (See index 8B)	
	Chemical Warfare (m) (See index 4.23A)	
	Journal of Political Economy (bm) (See index 8E)	
	Natural Gas (m)	
14A	Political Science Quarterly (q).....	79
14B	Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa)	
14C	Scientific American (m)	

**15. Sports**

15A	Sportsman (m)
15B	Spur (sm)

**16. United States Government**

	Army List and Directory (bm)
	Congressional Record (d) (See index 7CB)
	Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)
	Library of Congress: New Books
	Panama Canal Record (w)
	Public Documents Catalogue (Government Printing Office) (m)
	Weekly List of Selected United States Government Publications (Government Printing Office) (w)



## Section 5

### CATALOG OF SELECTED PERIODICAL ARTICLES

#### EXPLANATION

*(See also Explanation, page 53)*

This section catalogs the articles selected from Library periodicals for the current quarter. Section 4 preceding (Periodicals Received by the Library—beginning page 55) carries the identifying index number for each periodical and lists the page number where will be found its selected articles in this catalog. Section 4, therefore, should be consulted to locate periodicals in the following pages. Periodicals in this catalog are arranged in the same sequence as in Section 4, that is, by consecutive identifying index numbers.

The several issues of each periodical are listed in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: Full titles including secondary and explanatory; translated titles, in the case of foreign-language articles; author; digest or additional explanatory matter. All articles from a periodical are serially numbered for the quarter.

#### **1B—ARMY AND NAVY COURIER**

**1 January 1930**

(1) THE REGULAR ARMY IN THE CIVIL WAR.  
(II) Colonel Crimmins

#### **1D—ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER**

**4 January 1930**

(1) THE QUESTION OF PREPAREDNESS. Major Wales  
(2) 72 CENTS FOR MARS. (Editorial, Chicago Daily Tribune)  
(3) A REVISED PAY SCHEDULE. (Editorial, Washington Post); Give them decent rewards. (Editorial, New York Herald Tribune)

**1 March 1930**

(4) REORGANIZATION OF INFANTRY

#### **1E—ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE** ((Great Britain))

**21 November 1929**

(1) CAVALRY TO-DAY  
(2) MEMORIES OF A MINOR WAR: IRELAND IN 1922. (V) Major Whittaker

**28 November 1929**

(3) MECHANIZATION IN 1931

**5 December 1929**

(4) THE DIRECTION OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE. I—Some aspects of cooperation

**12 December 1929**

(5) A MINISTRY OF DEFENCE?  
(6) THE DIRECTION OF IMPERIAL DEFENCE. II—Some aspects of cooperation

**19 December 1929**

(7) FRENCH ARMY ESTIMATES  
(8) WHAT CAUSED IT IN CHINA. I—The trials of a people. Reynolds

**26 December 1929**

(9) WHAT CAUSED IT IN CHINA. II—The trials of a people. Reynolds

**9 January 1930**

(10) VITAL FACTORS IN [A NEW] WORLD WAR: Man-power, industry, and raw materials

**16 January 1930**

(11) THE WAR OFFICE AND THE ART OF WAR  
(12) THE STAFF COLLEGE EXAMINATIONS, 1930: PREPARATION AND EXECUTION. Major Denning

**27 January 1930**

(13) MILITARY SAVINGS

**30 January 1930**

(14) FRENCH MILITARY NOTES

**6 February 1930**

(15) CHEMICAL WARFARE

**13 February 1930**

(16) THE GOVERNMENT AND THE TERRITORIAL ARMY

**20 February 1930**

(17) ARMOUR, INFANTRY AND LOGIC. (A reply to Brigadier Fuller)

**27 February 1930**

(18) PROBLEMS OF THE TERRITORIAL ARMY

**6 March 1930**

(19) AIR DEFENCE

**13 March 1930**

(20) THE AIR ESTIMATES

**20 March 1930**

(21) THE ARMY ESTIMATES

(22) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part I. Brigadier Fuller

**27 March 1930**

(23) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part II. Brigadier Fuller

**3 April 1930**

(24) THE RISE OF THE ARTILLERY CYCLE AND CERTAIN SPECULATIONS. Part III. Brigadier Fuller

**1G—FIGHTING FORCES** (Great Britain)  
January 1930

- (1) THE BATTLE OF CAMBRAI, NOVEMBER 1917. Major Brownlow
- (2) THE FLEET AIR ARM. Wing Commander Maude
- (3) THE INDIAN STATES FORCES. Major Harward

April 1930

- (4) SOME REFLECTIONS ON THE NAVAL CONFERENCE. Lieutenant Commander Butt

**1J—JOURNAL ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION** (Great Britain)

February 1930

- (1) THE PRINCIPLES OF WAR. Rear Admiral Usborne
- (2) THE CONDUCT OF MODERN WAR: I—STRATEGY IN MODERN WARFARE. Lieutenant Colonel Watteville
- (3) THE FUTURE OF THE PROFESSION OF ARMS. Colonel Beadon
- (4) THE ATTACK OF DAYLIGHT BOMBING FORMATIONS. Air Commander Samson
- (5) MODERN MILITARY BRIDGING. Colonel Brough
- (6) AIR DEFENCE. Colonel Hill
- (7) THE LIMITATIONS OF THE TANK. Germans
- (8) ARMoured CARS AND THE ROYAL AIR FORCE. Captain Lewis
- (9) THE DEFENCE OF THE SUEZ CANAL. Major Polson
- (10) INDIA AND AFGHANISTAN. Colonel Orr

**1K—JOURNAL OF THE UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION OF INDIA** (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) GOLD MEDAL PRIZE ESSAY 1929. [Protective measures against tribal tactics supported by modern weapons.] Major Dennis
- (2) STONEWALL VERSUS IRONSIDE—A COMPARISON AND A CONTRAST. Captain Pemberton
- (3) THE PROTECTION OF MECHANICAL TRANSPORT CONVOYS IN WAZIRISTAN DURING WAR. Major Gray
- (4) THE WINTER CAMPAIGN OF 1916 IN EAST AFRICA. (With maps) Colonel Orr
- (5) SOME NOTES ON THE OPERATIONS WHICH FOLLOWED THE CAPTURE OF BAGHDAD IN 1917. (With map) Captain Hunt

**2B—ARMY QUARTERLY** (Great Britain)

January 1930

- (1) FRANCE AND HER ARMY: A PROBLEM OF NATIONAL DEFENCE
- (2) THE GERMAN OFFICIAL HISTORY OF THE WAR: SIXTH VOLUME
- (3) ONE HUNDRED PROBLEMS ON MECHANIZATION. Part II. Colonel Fuller
- (4) EXAMPLES OF WELLINGTON'S STRATEGY: THE VICTORIA CAMPAIGN, 1813. Part II. Major-General Bird
- (5) MORE MARNE THROUGH GERMAN SPECTACLES. The collapse of the German right wing. (With map)
- (6) THE BATTLE OF SARREBOURG—VOSGES, AUGUST, 1914. Part II. By A.F.P.C. and F.A.S.C.
- (7) RAILWAYS IN WAR. Lieutenant-Colonel Kirke
- (8) THE EXPEDITIONARY FORCE OF 1808. Lieutenant-Colonel Smith
- (9) THE TERRITORIAL ARMY: SOME PROBLEMS OF A LONDON INFANTRY BATTALION. Captain Hayhurst-France
- (10) THE SOVIET RED ARMY. Part II. Smirnoff
- (11) MECHANIZATION AND WAR. Brigadier Wake

- (12) THE FIRST GERMAN TANK ATTACK AT VILLERS BRETONNEUX ON THE 23RD OF APRIL, 1918. By One who was Attacked. (With map)

**2E—CANADIAN DEFENCE QUARTERLY**  
January 1930

- (1) THE MILITARY ENGINEER AND CANADIAN DEFENCE. Major General McNaughton
- (2) THE EVOLUTION OF ARMoured FIGHTING VEHICLES. Major General Peck
- (3) IS WAR INEVITABLE? Major Stuart
- (4) SOME NAVAL MUTINIES. Paymaster Radcliffe
- (5) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE NORTHWEST REBELLION, 1885. Colonel Hamilton
- (6) THE SCIENCE OF WAR. By "Owl"

April 1930

- (7) EMPIRE INTERESTS IN THE NEAR AND MIDDLE EAST. Lieutenant Colonel Crerar
- (8) CONDITIONS IN CHINA. Mieville
- (9) AERIAL SURVEYING AS APPLIED TO ENGINEERING PROBLEMS. Narraway
- (10) THE ARMY AND ITS STOMACH: THE THERMOS PACK. Major Phelan
- (11) THE EMPLOYMENT OF TANKS. Major Henshaw
- (12) LEADERSHIP AND MORALE. Squadron Leader Cuffe
- (13) WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY IN THE CANADIAN CORPS IN FRANCE. Major Steel
- (14) THE CANADIAN MILITIA: THE BEGINNING OF REFORM. Colonel Hamilton
- (15) A NATIONAL OR PROFESSIONAL ARMY. General Debency

**2F—INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY** (War Department)

20 December 1929

- (1) TURKEY: AN ECONOMIC SURVEY
- (2) GERMANY: NATIONALIST REFERENDUM FOR REJECTION OF THE YOUNG PLAN
- (3) POLAND: THE CABINET CRISIS
- (4) HAITI: INTERNAL SITUATION

3 January 1930

- (5) GREAT BRITAIN: THE NATIONAL DEFENSE POLICY OF GREAT BRITAIN AS AFFECTED BY HER RELATIONS WITH FRANCE AND WITH ITALY AND BY THE RELATIONS BETWEEN FRANCE AND ITALY
- (6) FRANCE: THE NATIONAL DEFENSE POLICY OF FRANCE AS AFFECTED BY HER RELATIONS WITH ITALY AND WITH GREAT BRITAIN
- (7) JAPAN: CAMPAIGN AGAINST RADICALISM

17 January 1930

- (8) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE OUTLOOK FOR 1930
- (9) GERMANY: A 1929 RETROSPECT
- (10) SOVIET RUSSIA: RELATIONS WITH GERMANY
- (11) HIGH LIGHTS OF 1929 IN LATIN AMERICAN AFFAIRS

31 January 1930

- (12) ITALIAN COLONIAL POSSESSIONS (Map accompanying)
- (13) FRANCE: DEVELOPMENTS OF THE YEAR 1929
- (14) SOVIET RUSSIA: THE RETURN TO 100 PER CENT COMMUNISM
- (15) CHINA: A SURVEY OF 1929 AND THE PRESENT OUTLOOK

14 February 1930

- (16) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE FIVE-POWER NAVAL CONFERENCE
- (17) AUSTRIA: REVISION OF THE FEDERAL CONSTITUTION
- (18) THE INAUGURATION OF ING. PASCUAL ORTIZ RUBIO AS PRESIDENT OF MEXICO

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

28 February 1930

- (19) PROGRESS TOWARD UNITY OF THE YUGO-SLAVS
- (20) SPAIN: CHANGE OF DICTATORS—TRANSITIONAL GOVERNMENT
- (21) SOVIET RUSSIA: THE ALL-UNION COMMUNIST PARTY AND THE RED ARMY
- (22) CHINA: ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION. (Map—Military situation in China)

14 March 1930

- (23) BRITISH EMPIRE: FREE TRADE WITHIN THE EMPIRE
- (24) GERMANY. RATIFICATION OF THE YOUNG PLAN
- (25) HAITI AND THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC

### 2G—MILITÄR-WOCHEBLATT (Germany)

11 July 1929

- (1) WEHRMACHT UND POLITISCHES SYSTEM. [National defense and political defense.] (For a period of more than three centuries, 1556 to 1866, Germany was powerless. The Great Powers had agreed among themselves that "the peace of Europe demands that Central Europe be a vacuum." This policy seems also to underly the Treaty of Versailles. A plea is made to preserve the German Army free of the conflicts of domestic politics and to develop it as a guardian of the national honor so that it may when the time comes explode the idea of the Central European vacuum.)
- (2) PREUSZISCHE GEGNER NAPOLEONS. Blücher—Scharnhorst—Gneisenau. [The Prussian opponents of Napoleon.] (A critical review of a French book by Paul Roques who compares Blücher, Scharnhorst, and Gneisenau.)
- (3) WIE RUSSLAND IM WELTKRIEG DIE MEERENGRENFRAGE LÖSEN WOLLTE. [How Russia prepared to solve the problem of the Dardanelles in the World War.] (An outline of a Russian plan to secure for itself the control of the Dardanelles as its ultimate objective in the World War. The plan which has just been published was a secret study made by the Chief of the Operations Section of the Russian Admiralty.)
- (4) DIE KRIEGSWISSENSCHAFTEN IN DEUTSCHLAND UND IM AUSTRALIEN. [Military science in Germany and abroad.] Dr. Stuhlmann. (A statistical account of the number of books on military subjects that have appeared in different countries during the past year. Generally there is an increase. No data are available for certain countries among them France, Russia and United States of America.)
- (5) MILITÄRPOLITISCHE SITUATION IN RUMÄNIEN. [The politico-military situation in Rumania.] (A short survey of internal political situation and the progress made in carrying out the reorganization of the army decreed in 1927.)
- (6) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: DIE FÜHRUNG SCHWERER MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Machine guns.] (A discussion of the troop leading of heavy machine gun units, including a suggested semaphore code for conduct of fire.)
- (7) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 8. [Tactical Exercise No. 8.] (See abstract, page 130)

18 July 1929

- (8) TAKTIK UND TRUPPENFÜHRUNG IN KRIEGSGESCHLICHEN BEISPIELEN. [Tactics and troop leading in historical examples.] (A call for tactical studies based on actual situations in war for publication in the *Militär-Wochenblatt*.)
- (9) DEUTSCHE EINGREIFTAKTIK 1918. [German relief tactics in 1918.] General-leutnant v. Altröck. (An account of the fate of the Ger-

man 28th Reserve Division which instead of being launched as a whole in a coordinated counterattack on 1 November, 1918, was passed out in dribslets to the other divisions whose troops were withdrawing. The result was that the 28th Division lost two-thirds of its infantry and later had difficulty in executing its mission of covering the withdrawal.)

- (10) ZUSAMMENARBEIT ZWISCHEN INFANTERIE UND ARTILLERIE BEIM ANGRIFF. [Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack.] General v. Taysen. (See abstract, page 121)
- (11) DIE FAHRTRUPPE UND IHRE AUSBILDUNG. [The training of service trains.] Generalmajor Müller. (A discussion of the development of service trains during the war and the present organization and training. Motorized trains can not wholly supplant wagon trains in campaign. The best preparation now seems to be 50-50.)

- (12) DIE NÖTEN DER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTFLOTTE. [The needs of the French Air Force.] (A summary of criticisms which have recently appeared in French periodicals concerning the reorganization of the French Army and particularly of the air force. On one hand the opinion is expressed that nothing will come without a single ministry of defense, while others contend for a separate air force and ministry.)

- (13) FÜHRERAUSBILDUNG IN SOWJETRUSSLAND. [Development of commanders in Soviet Russia.] (In 1920 45% of the officers in the Soviet Russian Army had undergone no previous military instruction, 11% were former noncommissioned officers and 13% had taken a course of instruction at officers' schools. Today this situation has been changed by the numerous military and technical schools, universities, and workers' academies at which courses of instruction for the education of officers are given. 45% of the officers come from the workers' class, 35% from the peasant class and 20% from other classes.)

- (14) DIE SEESTRATEGIE DES WELTKRIESES. [The naval strategy of the World War.] Kapitän v. Waldeyer-Hartz. (A review of a study made by Admiral Wegener of the German Navy. The strategy was based upon the missions which the two main naval powers assigned to their naval forces. Great Britain's plan was to protect their sea routes leading to the British Isle. Germany's plan was to protect its coast and the base at Helgoland. The natural consequence was a stabilized defense by both sides. This was all right for Great Britain but was a disadvantage for Germany. Her strategy should have been more offensive and bolder. Denmark should have been induced to permit the use of the Danish straits. Probably a sub-base could have been established on the Norwegian coast although this would have led to a violation of Norwegian neutrality. Germany should have made an effort to seize the Shetland Islands in order to threaten the British sea lanes.)

- (15) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 8. (A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 8.) (See abstract, page 130)

- (16) VERSCHIEDENES: REMARQUE, DER FRONTSOLDAT. [Miscellaneous: Remarque.] (A discussion of Erich Maria Remarque [real name Paul Erich Remark] as a writer and a soldier. It appears that Remarque was a soldier in the 73d Fusilier Regiment in 1917 and 1918. He participated in the revolution and during this period paraded himself as a lieutenant of reserves, wearing an iron cross which he never deserved. Most of the things he describes in

**2G—MILITÄR-WOCHENBLATT** (Germany)  
18 July 1929 (continued)

his book were not his own personal experiences but were probably obtained from the excited and exaggerated tales of wounded and convalescent soldiers during Remarque's sojourn in a hospital.)

**25 July 1929**

- (17) NEUZEITLICHE INFANERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Modern infantry organization.] (See abstract, page 125)
- (18) PANZERZÜGE IM GEFECHT. [Armored trains in combat.] (An interesting account of the employment of armored trains during post-war revolutionary period in Russia.)
- (19) DER KRIEGSVETERINÄRBERICHT DES DEUTSCHEN HEERES 1914-1918. [The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918.] (See abstract, page 134)
- (20) KRIEGSNACHWIRKUNGEN AUF DIE WELTHANDELSPLÖTZE. [The effects of the war on the world's merchant marine.] (In general the number of sailing and coal-burning vessels is falling off while the motor and oil-burning vessels are increasing. Great Britain while still having a larger net tonnage than any other nation, is rapidly losing her commanding position. The United States is now a close second.)
- (21) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: STURMANGRIFF (ASSAULT). [Out of the workshop of the troops: Platoon—the assault.] (A discussion of the assault and how it should be launched by the infantry platoon.)
- (22) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 8. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 8.] (See abstract, page 130)

**4 August 1929**

- (23) RADFAHRTTRUPPE UND MOTORISIERUNG. [Motorcycle troops and motorization.] Oberstleutnant Rendulic. (A discussion of the tactical employment of motorcycle troops as a part of a motorized force.)
- (24) DIE NEUE AUSBILDUNGSVORSCHRIFT FÜR DIE ITALIENISCHE INFANTERIE. [The new training regulations for the Italian infantry.] (See abstract, page 127)
- (25) WIRKUNG UND LEISTUNG DER FRANZÖSISCHEN INFANTERIEWAFFEN. [Effect and performance of the new French infantry weapons.] (Description and interesting data covering various infantry weapons.)
- (26) MILITÄRÄRZTE IN VERGANGENEN JAHRHUNDERTEN. [Military physicians in ancient times.] (An account of the medical service given to soldiers in ancient and medieval times. Only a man made of iron survived the treatment.)

**11 August 1929**

- (27) NEUES REITEN? [Modern riding.] General von Poseck. (A critical review of a new book on riding which favors the Italian seat. The article is by the former Chief of Cavalry, General von Poseck.)
- (28) DER KAMPF AN DER LAFFAUXEKKE VOM 13. BIS 23. OKTOBER 1917. [The battle at the Laffaux Corner (Chemin des Dames) 13 to 23 October, 1917.] (An account of the employment of reserves in the counterattack. The reserve should be kept back out of effective range of hostile artillery fire. Reconnaissance of route to different assembly positions should be made in advance. When the enemy penetrates the position in a particular locality, the reserve is moved to the proper assembly position and then supported by the artillery, launches its counterattack in

the decisive direction to eject the enemy. To hold the reserve in readiness in the fire-swept zone, only means its annihilation before it can intervene in the counterattack.)

- (29) TECHNISCHER RUNDBLICK. [Technical review (Artillery weapons).] Oberst Blümner. (A review of recent developments in ordnance, artillery cannon, motor vehicles, camouflage and defense. There is great objection, led by General Herr, former Chief of Artillery, to the 75-mm gun and 155-mm howitzer for divisional artillery. A maximum range of 10,000 yards is sufficient for division artillery. What it needs is mobility and greater weight of projectile. The 105-mm howitzer is the ideal weapon.)

- (30) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 9. [Tactical exercise No. 9.] (See abstract, page 139)

**18 August 1929**

- (31) DIE TRUPPENFÜHRUNG IM RUSSISCH-POLNISCHEN KRIEG 1919/20. [Military leadership in the Russian-Polish War of 1919-20.] (A description of the Polish offensive in 1919 against Kiev and the Russian counteroffensive against Warsaw, followed by the Polish counteroffensive under French leadership. The outstanding characteristic is the deficient leadership of the Russian and Polish higher command.)
- (32) ANGRIFFSERSCHEÖPFUNG UND IHRE FOLGEN. [Fatigue in combat and its consequences.] (An incident in the battle of Gumbinnen on 20 August 1914. Two companies of German infantry advancing in the attack stopped to reorganize. About two hundred Russian prisoners had been taken. Just as the advance was to be resumed, a German battalion of light artillery went into position in the open near the infantry. It was at once taken under fire by Russian artillery. The first shots fell among the infantry and its Russian prisoners. A panic ensued which could not be stemmed until both friend and foe had stopped their flight back in their initial positions.)
- (33) LEICHTATHLETIKMEISTERSCHAFTEN. [The army athletic competitions.] (An account of the efforts being made in the army to develop athletes to represent the army in field and track competitions throughout Germany in preparation for the next Olympiad.)
- (34) DIE NEUESTEN VORSCHRIFTEN DER ROTEN ARMEE. [The latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army.] (See abstract, page 123)
- (35) KRAFTFAHRWESEN UND MOTORISIERUNG IN DER TSCHECHOSLOVAKEI. [Automobile vehicles and motorization in Czechoslovakia.] (An account of the developments in motorization in the Czechoslovakian Army.)
- (36) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: UBUNGSBEFEHLE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Oral orders.] (A plea for greater use of oral orders. The tendency to use written orders in map problems and exercises usually leads to lengthy orders. During the war most orders had to be oral and they were, therefore, clear, concise and to the point.)
- (37) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 9. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 9.] (See abstract, page 130)

**25 August 1929**

- (38) DIE PAZIFISTISCHE IDEE. [The pacifistic idea.] (A discussion of the philosophy of pacifism and its application to the present European situation.)
- (39) DIE MILITÄRISCHE MACHTFRAGE IM FERNEN OSTEN. [The question of military supremacy in the Far East.] General v. Mierka. (A presentation of Soviet Russia's military post-

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

tion with respect to China and Japan in Manchuria. It is concluded that Russia is not in a position to adopt an aggressive line of action.)

(40) CHINAS MILITÄRMACHT. [Military power of China.] (A description of the Chinese Mukden Army, its composition, organization, equipment, training and probable combat efficiency.)

(41) ZUM NEUZEITLICHEN MASCHINENGEBHETAKTIK. [Modern machine gun tactics.] (The modern machine gun must be mobile, have a wide field of fire and capable of being used in antiaircraft defense and against ground targets with indirect laying.)

(42) NEUE STRASZENPANZER KRAFTWAGEN. [Modern armored cars.] (A description of the armored cars recently developed in Great Britain and United States.)

(43) FRIEDENSÜBUNGEN UND KRIEGSWIRKLICHKEIT. [Peace maneuver and actual combat.] (The writer cites numerous war experiences and then points out how the lessons learned in war are forgotten in maneuvers. A commander must not only draw useful lessons from his war experience but he must also have the imagination to see what effect new weapons and war agencies will have upon combat of the future.)

(44) DAS YOUNG-ABKOMMEN. [The Young Plan.] (A discussion of the financial magnitude of the Young Plan, superceding the Dawes Plan, and the machinery provided for putting the reparations plan into effect.)

(45) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 9. [A discussion of the solution to Technical Exercise No. 9.] (See abstract, page 131)

### 4 September 1929

(46) DIE MILITÄRISCHE SEITE DES ANGLO-EGYPTISCHEN VERTRÄGES. [The military side of the Anglo-Egyptian Treaty.] (A discussion of the military aspects of the recent Anglo-Egyptian Treaty negotiated by the present Labor government.)

(47) RADFAHREN AUF OSEEL. [Cyclists at Oesel.] (An account of the employment of cyclist troops in the German landing on the Island of Oesel in the Baltic Coast. The 42d Infantry Division and the 2d Cyclist Brigade were landed in Tagga Bay. Two cyclist battalions made a secondary landing at Pammerort. While the 42d Division advanced on the principal city, Arendsburg, the cyclist brigade and the two cyclist battalions advanced to Orrisar where there was a causeway connecting the Island of Oesel with Moon Island. The cyclist troops succeeded in blocking the causeway at Orrisar, thereby cutting off the Russians who withdrew from Arendsburg as the 42d Division advanced.)

(48) MASCHINENGEBEHRE IM FERN- UND NAHKAMPF. [Machine guns in close range and long range combat.] Oberleutnant v. Wedel. (A discussion of the employment of machine guns in infantry combat.)

(49) SCHIESSEN, FAHREN, REITEN. [Firing, driving and riding.] (Due to stabilization of warfare, artillery firing was strongly emphasized and the mobility of cannon was of little importance. In the war of movement, the mobility of the artillery will again be an important factor. The artillery must not only be able to fire accurately but deliver this fire from suitable positions at the right moment and upon the critical target. In order to keep up with the infantry and give it effective support, artillery must be mobile. This can be assured only by training in driving and riding.)

(50) BEMERKUNGEN ZU: "NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG." (Remarks concerning

modern infantry organization.) (A reply to a previous article on this subject in which it was proposed to attach organically a battalion of light artillery to each infantry regiment. Objection is made that this will be an unnecessary dispersion of artillery and prevent its centralized control in critical phases of combat or the concentration of fire on decisive localities. It is proposed instead to attach one battery to each assault infantry regiment as accompanying battery in the attack where unforeseen resistance is likely to be encountered.)

(51) DAS 47 MM-VICKERS-INFANTERIEGESCHÜTZ. [The 47-mm. Vickers infantry cannon.] (This cannon has disc wheels, split trail with a maximum elevation of 45° corresponding to 3,000 meters. As an antitank weapon it can penetrate 1.2" of armor at 300 meters, 0.8" of armor at 1,000 meters and 0.65" of armor at 1,500 meters. The projectile weighs 2½ pounds, and is both H.E. shell and armor piercing.)

### 11 September 1929

(52) DIE NEUE AUSBILDUNGSVORSCHRIFT FÜR DIE ITALIENISCHE INFANTERIE. [The new training regulations for the Italian infantry.] (II) (See abstract, page 127)

(53) ARTILLERIE IM WALDEFFEKT. [Artillery in combat in woods.] (From a historical example in the German break-through on the Russian Front, 12-15 June 1915, it is shown that in combat in woods, control of artillery must be decentralized, batteries and battalions being attached to the assault infantry regiments.)

(54) OFFENE UND VERDECKTE FEUERSTELLUNG FÜR SCHWERE MASCHINENGEBEHRE. [Open and deflated positions for heavy machine guns.] (A comparison of the employment of machine guns with direct and indirect laying. The following topics are covered: accuracy, preparation for action, flexibility of fire, observation, expenditure of ammunition, method of employment in the forward combat zone.)

(55) ORGANISATORISCHE BETRACHTUNGEN ÜBER INFANTERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Observations concerning the organization of infantry units.] (A general resumé.)

(56) EINE AUSLANDSSTIMME ÜBER DEN KELLOGG-PÄKT. [A foreign voice on the Kellogg Pact.] (A Swiss opinion on the merits and demerits of the Kellogg Peace Pact.)

### 18 September 1929

(57) MECHANISIERUNG — MOTORISIERUNG. [Mechanization-motorization.] (In 1927 and 1928 the British Army tried out mechanization by experimenting with an armored brigade. This year it tried out motorization by experimenting with two motorized brigades. The special purpose of the tests this year is to determine the best organization for a modern infantry division. The proponents of mechanization are perturbed by this change and consider it a distinct step backward.)

(58) FESZVOLKAGEN. [The problems of the foot soldier (including organization of large units).] (See abstract, page 128)

(59) WAS BRAUCHEN WIR AN SCHWEREN MASCHINENGEBEHREN? [What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns?] (See abstract, page 135)

(60) NEUZEITLICHE KAVALLERIEGLIEDERUNG. [Modern cavalry organization.] (See abstract, page 124)

2G—MILITÄR-WOCHENBLATT (Germany)  
(continued)

25 September 1929

(61) DAS WERDEN EINER FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTMÄCHT. [The development of French air power.] (France has the most powerful air force in Europe today. But while it has the personnel and materiel, there is at present a conflict between the General Staff of the Army and the recently appointed Air Minister as to the doctrine underlying the development and employment of the Air Force. The Army General Staff looks upon the Air Force as an adjunct to the battle on the ground. The Air Ministry on the other hand envisages a wider sphere of action for the air force, and is already making plans for its employment as a separate national force on the part with the Army and Navy.)

(62) MOTORIZIERUNG UND ORGANISATION RASCH BEWEGLICHER TRUPPEN. [Motorization and the organization of rapidly moving troops.] Major v. Horstein. (A comparison of motorized infantry, motorcycle and cyclist troops with modern cavalry. The conclusion is reached that a cavalry regiment of 2 to 4 squadrons with a cyclist troop, a motorized machine gun troop and a communications detachment will be the best mobile unit under all conditions of terrain and weather.)

(63) WIRKUNGSGRENZEN DER SCHWEREN MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Effective limit of the heavy machine gun.] (A discussion of the effect of machine gun fire in combat.)

(64) ARTILLERIE BEI VERTeidigung UND RÜCKZUG IM WALDGELÄNDE. [Artillery in the defense and in a retirement through woods.] (Defense and withdrawal from action of the 43d Res. Div., whose flank and rear was threatened due to a hostile penetration on the front of an adjacent division. Part of the artillery in direct support was displaced to cover the threatened flank to enable the division to hold on until dark. During the night the division withdrew across the Lifa River, the artillery covering the crossings. Had the enemy used tanks to drive home his envelopment and bombed the crossings of the Lifa with aviation, the division would undoubtedly have been cut off or at least compelled to make a daylight withdrawal with heavy losses.)

(65) 10 JAHRE DEUTSCHE HEERESTHEKEREI. [The Army Library in the past 10 years.] (An account of the activities of the Army Library. The libraries of all inactive units have been sent to the Army Library.)

October 1929

(66) NACHRICHTENOFFIZIERE. [Liaison officers.] (See abstract, page 123.)

(67) NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIE. [Modern infantry.] Oberleutnant v. Wedel. (See abstract, page 125.)

(68) VERSTÄRKUNG DER FEUERKRAFT DER SCHÜTZENKOMPAGNIE. [Increasing the fire power of the rifle company.] (To increase the fire power of the rifle company by adding or attaching heavy machine guns and other weapons thereto will only complicate the training of the company and its conduct in battle. The simplest solution is to double the number of light machine guns having 2 instead of 1 in each rifle platoon. The rifleman should be armed with an automatic rifle. Keep the organization of the rifle company as simple as possible and do not sacrifice the mobility and assault power of our basic infantry units at the expense of an inordinate fire-power.)

(69) DIE MÄCHT DER PERSÖNLICHKEIT. [The power of personality.] (An interesting dis-

cussion of the traits of character that should be cultivated by a commander, exemplified by several examples in the writer's wide experience. One observation made is that will-power is often only obstinacy. Many commanders abuse their power and thereby give clear evidence that they lack true qualities of leadership.)

(70) EINE TARNKAPPE FÜR DAS REICHSSHEER. [A camouflage cover for the steel helmet.] (In the recent German engineer maneuvers in crossing the Elbe River, considerable attention was given to concealment of troops. The great problem is still the individual soldier with his steel helmet. It is believed this has been solved by covering the helmet with a colored cloth of the same fabric as the shelter-half. The shelter-half is provided with a slit so that it can be used as a poncho. This combination has materially reduced the visibility of troops.)

11 October 1929

(71) AUSBILDUNG UND AUSRÜSTUNG FÜR DEN NAHKAMPF. [Training and equipment for close combat.] (I) (See abstract, page 134)

(72) OFFENE UND VERDECKTE FEUERSTELLUNG FÜR SCHWERE MASCHINENGEWEHRE. [Open and deflated firing positions for heavy machine guns.] (A discussion of the tactical possibilities and technical limitations in the use of open and deflated positions.)

(73) ZWEITEILUNG DER BATTERIE. [Subdivision of the battery.] (In the June 1929 number of the German Artl. Rundschau, a proposition is discussed to do away with the platoon organization in batteries and reduce the number of pieces to three. This viewpoint is here opposed.)

(74) DIE SKODA-10.5 CM-KANONE UND 15 CM-HAUBITZE AUF EINHEITSLAFETTE. [The Skoda 10.5 cm. gun and 15 cm. howitzer on a common carriage.]

(75) SPANIENS WEHRMACHT UND BÜNDNISFAHIGKEIT. [Spain's military establishment and her power as an ally.] (A discussion of the military and political power of Spain as an ally and her strategical position with respect to Great Britain and France both of which are using Spain as a pawn. The international political status of Spain is still greatly circumscribed by the two principal European powers but a change is gradually taking place as Spain increases her military power by the reforms and organizations that have been recently introduced.)

(76) DIE ZAHL IN DER KRIEGSGESCHICHTE. [Numbers in military history.] (A summary of the relative numbers engaged in the principal battles since the Graeco-Persian wars of 490 B.C.)

(77) TANKARWEHR DURCH INFANTERIE. [Antitank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119.)

(78) SCHIESSEBEDINGUNGEN DER FRANZÖSISCHEN INFANTERIE. [Firing specifications for French infantry.] (A summary of the French firing regulations for infantry covering instruction and record practice with the rifle and light machine gun. The ranges used are in general quite short, not exceeding 300-400 yards in combat firing.)

18 October 1929

(79) WER BRAUCHT SICHERHEIT?—DER STAND DER EUROPÄISCHEN ABRÜSTUNG. [Who needs security? The status of European disarmament.] (A table and chart showing the status of the military establishment of all European nations in peace and war.)

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

(80) FLOTENSTAND ENDE 1927. [Status of navies at the end of 1927.] (A table and chart showing the status of the navies of the principal powers now engaged in the London Conference.)

(81) FRANZÖSISCHE HERBSTÜRUNGEN 1929. [The French maneuvers of the fall of 1929.] (Three important maneuvers took place. The first at Mailly to test the relative fire power of an infantry and a cavalry division. It was found that an infantry division could hold a much greater front than previously assumed—at least 12 kilometers. The second maneuver at the Charmes gap was designed to test the employment and mobility of a modern cavalry division. The two maneuvers were both notable in that the attacker always strived to envelop by maneuver. The third maneuver was held in the Alps on the Italian frontier. Its purpose was to give the Alpine troops real experience in mountain warfare.)

(82) AUSBILDUNG UND AUSRÜSTUNG FÜR DEN NAHKAMPF. [Training and equipment for close combat.] (II) (See abstract, page 134)

(83) LUFTSCHUTZ DER DEUTSCHEN INDUSTRIE. [Antiaircraft protection of German industry.] (By the provisions of the Paris Air Convention of 1926, Germany is permitted to use passive means of air defense. The protective measures that should be taken in a highly industrialized region like the Ruhr are discussed.)

(84) KEINE GARNISONZENTREN—BREITE BASIS. [Small garrison centers.] (Is it better to have large garrisons near large maneuver reservations where training in forces composed of all arms can always be conducted? The opposing view is here taken that a large number of small garrisons is better because it keeps the army in closer contact with the people, keeps the army with cultural and social developments of the nation, promotes individuality and insures variety and initiative in command and training. There is a distinct disadvantage in having troops always train on the same maneuver reservation. It is better to assemble units from numerous small garrisons at different localities each year so that the troops will each year learn to maneuver in varied terrain and learn the application of the principles of combat under different circumstances.)

(85) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE I. [Tactical exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 131)

25 October 1929

(86) EINHEIT ODER VIELHEIT IM MATERIAL DER FELDARTILLERIE. [Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery?] (I) (See abstract, page 129)

(87) STARKE ODER SCHWACHE SCHÜTZENKOMPANIEN? [Strong or weak rifle companies?] (The author points out that the strength of an infantry company is determined by the number of units that can be efficiently led by a unit commander in combat and the basic tactical principles of infantry combat. The basic unit, the platoon, should consist of 3 rifle, 2 light machine gun, and a headquarters squad, or a total of 6 noncommissioned officers and 48 men. The three platoon company lends itself to combat in depth both in attack and defense. By adding a company headquarters platoon we have as the ideal company 4 officers, 21 noncommissioned officers and 160 men.)

(88) DAS 41. RESERVEKORPS BEI PRZEMYSL 1915. [The 41st Reserve Corps at Przemysl in 1915.] (An account of the operations in May-June 1915 when this fortress was re-

captured by the Eleventh German Army supported by some Austrian troops.)

(89) HUFPLEGE UND BESCHLAG. [Horseshoeing and the care of the hoof.] (Some useful advice on this subject by a former well-known German riding instructor.)

(90) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE I. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 131)

4 November 1929

(91) DIE ROTE ARMEE. [The Red Army.] (I) (In view of her political isolation, Soviet Russia has made great effort to build up her military organization. All male citizens are obliged to military service. The Army is divided into three categories: (1) The standing army [30 Infantry and 10 Cavalry Divisions]; (2) The Territorial Army [40 Infantry and 3 Cavalry Divisions]; (3) The general reserve, about 520,000 men who receive only a recruit training during a short summer period. The last category would need additional training for war.)

(92) DIE BRITISCHEN REICHSSORGEN. [Worries of the British Empire.] (A discussion of the political problems of the present British government including the rapprochement to the United States, at the expense of the Entente with France; the Indian demand for independence; the solution of the troubles in Egypt and the Near East; the adverse elections in South Africa.)

(93) EINHEIT ODER VIELHEIT IM MATERIAL DER FELDARTILLERIE. [Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery?] (II) (See abstract, page 129)

(94) ZWISCHEN INFANTERIE UND TANKS. [Infantry and tanks.] (A discussion of the employment of tanks showing that the present tendency is to have both leading and accompanying tanks. The fast moving tank must be exploited and this can not be done by tying it down to the infantry.)

(95) DAS WELTKRIEGSWERK DES GENERALS V. KUHL. [General v. Kuhl's history of the World War.] (General v. Kuhl, who was Chief of Staff of the Third German Army in 1914 and later Chief of Staff for a group of armies, has just written a history of the World War in two volumes which is favorably commented on by the head of the German Reichsarchiv as an outstanding study which, without going into too much detail, covers the strategy and operation plans of both sides during the World War.) [Note: This book is in the Library.]

(96) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE I. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 1.] (See abstract, page 132)

11 November 1929

(97) DIE ROTE ARMEE. [The Red Army.] (II) (A continuation from the previous number. For the past five years the Soviet Army has concentrated on the education of its officers and instructors. Recently the political commissars who shared control with the military commanders, were done away with. Commanders are now well established and show a keen understanding. Morale and discipline are excellent. Discipline is based on political loyalty and this has been fostered by education and propaganda. Progress has been slow only in industrial mobilization for war. Conclusion: The Soviet Army has made rapid strides in the past two years and if the present military and political program continues its course for a few more years, Russia must be given serious consideration as a first-class military power

**2G—MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT** (Germany)  
11 November 1929 (continued)

and an important factor in any European conflict.)

(98) GAS IM ARTILLERIEGEGESCHOß. [Gas in artillery projectiles.] (A discussion of the employment and effect of gas in battle. The moral effect is in direct proportion to the primitive sense and lack of intelligence of the people. The preparations for gas neutralization take more time than an H.E. shell neutralization and a concentration of fire is more difficult to accomplish. In moving situations where prearranged fires will be fewer and concentration of masses of artillery impossible, the effect of gas will be greatly reduced. Surprise is also an important factor.)

(99) ZU: NEUZEITLICHE INFANTERIE-GLIEDERUNG. [Modern infantry organization.] (See abstract, page 126)

(100) DAS MAULTIER IM WELTKRIEG. [The mule in the World War.] (An extract from the report of the Chief Veterinarian of the German Army, 1914-1918, showing that the mule proved himself a more useful and enduring pack animal than the horse, not only in mountainous country but also on the plains. He was a better keeper and was able to resist all kinds of weather and hardship. The mule thrived on only  $\frac{1}{2}$  pounds of oats per day without any rough forage except what he could rustle himself. One artillery battalion in the Rumanian campaign composed of 3 horses and  $\frac{1}{2}$  miles lost 20 horses from exhaustion and only one mule. He was over 30 years old at that.)

(101) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 2. [Tactical exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 132)

**18 November 1929**

(102) DER TECHNISCHE GENERALSTAB. [The technical General Staff.] (With the greater use of machines in war, technique has gradually risen in military importance. The modern commander must not only understand his tactics but also the technical means that are at his hand. The technical staff is, therefore, as important as the tactical staff. Both must understand each other in order that technique and tactics may be coordinated to the accomplishment of the mission. The next war will find the technical staff accorded an equal voice in the preparation of war plans and the execution of the operative plans.)

(103) DER "KLOTZ AM BEIN." ["The ball and chain on the leg."] (A comparison between horse-drawn and motorized field and service trains. While the horse may be necessary in the combat zone, he should be replaced by motor power in the rear area.)

(104) TANKABWEHR DURCH INFANERIE. [Anti-tank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119)

(105) GRENZBESTEIGUNGEN. [Frontier fortresses.] (A review of some recent French articles on the value of land fortresses for frontier defense. The lessons of the war have shown that modern fortresses are strong key points in frontier defense and can be destroyed only by a prolonged bombardment of a mass of high powered super-heavy artillery.)

(106) DIE HEUTIGE MILITARPOLITISCHE LAGE DER TÜRKEI. [The present politico-military situation in Turkey.] (An account of the gradual rise of Turkey since the World War, under the able leadership of Kemal Pasha, and her present political and military situation.)

(107) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 2. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 132)

**25 November 1929**

(108) DIE FRANZÖSISCHEN LUFTSTREITKRÄFTE IM WELTKRIEGE. [The French Air Forces in the World War.] (See abstract, page 121)

(109) FÜHRERSATZ BEI KRIEGAUSBRUCH. [Procurement of leaders at the outbreak of war.] (In discussing an article entitled "The Provision of Leaders and Instructors on the Outbreak of War" which appeared in the British Army Quarterly, Vol. XVII, No. 2, the observation is made that Germany suffered heavily by assigning the flower of her leaders to the active units that took the field in 1914. The stupendous losses of outstanding officers could never be made up. It would have been better had all the officers been equally divided among the different categories: regular units, reserves, troops, Landwehr, communications zone, and home-guards.)

(110) TANKABWEHR DURCH INFANERIE. [Anti-tank defense by infantry.] (See abstract, page 119)

(111) DIE HÖHLE VON BEAUREGARD. [The cavern of Beauregard.] (A review of a recent German war book. It covers the dramatic incidents that took place in an underground cavern at the Chemin des Dames during the French offensive in 1917. In contrast to Remarque's book "All quiet on the Western Front" which eulogized the slacker, this book tells the story of the faithful soldier at the front, his fortitude and sincerity, his joys and sorrows, his suffering and mental anguish. It is in fact a memorial to the "unknown soldier" and is considered the outstanding war book of the year.)

(112) BESPRECHUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 2. [A discussion of the solution to Tactical Exercise No. 2.] (See abstract, page 133)

**4 December 1929**

(113) DAS LEBENSBILD DES FELDMARSCHALLS. [The life of the Field Marshal (Mackensen).] (A review of v. Mackensen's life as given in a biography by his admirers. Mackensen entered the army as a private. He was the son of a prosperous farmer. For valor and exceptional service on cavalry reconnaissance in the Franco-Prussian War he was made an ensign and later an officer. His personality and exceptional qualifications soon gained him preference. For his services he was ennobled. He participated in all the great battles on the Eastern front, Tannenberg, Lodz, Gorlice, Lemberg, Belgrad and Bucharest, rising from corps commander to commander of a group of armies. Today he is revered in Germany as a modern Blucher.)

(114) ITALIEN ALS SEEMACHT. [Italy as a sea power.] (A discussion of Italy's position as a naval power and her problems in the Mediterranean.)

(115) HAT FULLER RECHT? [Is Fuller right?] (A supporter of General Fuller tells us that he is ahead of his times and that time will show that the tank will dominate the battlefield of the future.)

(116) ZUSAMMENARBEIT ZWISCHEN INFANERIE UND TANKS. [Cooperation between infantry and tanks.] (A discussion of the employment of tanks with infantry as prescribed in the new French training regulations. The French ideas are conservative and do not follow the radical ideas proposed by General Fuller.)

(117) AUF DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: SCHIESZGRUNDLAGEN FÜR SCHWERE MAS-

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

CHINENGWEHRE. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Firing data for heavy machine guns.] (A practical method of quickly determining and recording the firing data for machine guns.)

(118) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 3. [Tactical exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 133)

**11 December 1929**

(119) DIE FRANZÖSISCHEN TANKS IM NEUEN INFANTERIE-REGLEMENT. [French tanks in the new infantry training regulations.] (The very conservative views of the French training regulations on the employment of tanks have greatly disappointed the tank proponents. The French principles on the employment of tanks were covered in a previous article. With this a German tank expert, Dr. H. Heigl, the author of the "Tank Manual" now takes issue. The main point of his argument is that the French are withholding the real "dope" and that Germany would do well not to underestimate her enemy's intention in this respect. He, therefore, strongly urges that every German officer read particular books on the subject and concludes that, while tanks are the best answer to tanks, because Germany is forbidden their use she must perforce rely upon antitank weapons.)

(120) INFanteriewaffen und Infanterieglüederung. [Infantry weapons and infantry organization.] (1)—Weapons: The infantryman should carry spade, knife, rifle and hand grenade. The present rifle is too heavy. Its long range is seldom used in combat. An automatic carbine firing up to 1000 yards is what is wanted. Every squad should have a light sub-machine gun firing the same ammunition as the rifle. A heavy machine platoon is needed in the company. The super-heavy machine guns should be assigned to the battalion and the antitank gun company to the regiment, as also the heavy trench mortar and the flame-thrower. 2—Organization: Squad 6 to 9 men; platoon 3 to 5 squads; the company—3 rifle platoons and a platoon of 4 heavy machine guns. In the battalion we would find 3-4 rifle companies and a company of 9-12 super-heavy machine guns, to which can be attached a platoon of 4-6 infantry cannon. The regiment would include 3 battalions, a headquarters company, a combat train, a company of infantry cannon and a company of trench mortars and flame-throwers.)

(121) DER BATAILLONS-NACHRICHTENZUG IN SEINER JETZIGEN ZUSAMMENSETZUNG. [The battalion communication platoon in its present organization.] (Gives details and organization of the signal communication platoon of an infantry battalion.)

(122) LÖSUNG DER TAKTISCHEN AUFGABE 3. [A solution to the requirements of Tactical Exercise No. 3.] (See abstract, page 133)

**2J—PONTER**

**20 December 1929**

(1) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: JEFFERSON DAVIS, 1828. Isbell

**10 January 1930**

(2) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: ROBERT EDWARD LEE, 1829. Wood

**24 January 1930**

(3) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: WILLIAM TECUMSEH SHERMAN, 1840. Castle

**7 March 1930**

(4) DISTINGUISHED GRADUATES OF THE MILITARY ACADEMY: THOMAS JONATHAN JACKSON, 1846. Curtis

**2K—RECRUITING NEWS**

**1 January 1930**

(1) SIXTH COAST ARTILLERY. Richeson  
(2) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT DES MOINES. Captain Greaves

**15 January 1930**

(3) MANILA, PEARL OF THE ORIENT. Smith  
(4) SIXTH ENGINEERS. Richeson

**1 February 1930**

(5) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: JEFFERSON BARRACKS  
(6) SIXTH CAVALRY. Richeson  
(7) PATRIOT GREENE—A QUAKER HERO OF THE REVOLUTION. Smith

**15 February 1930**

(8) SEVENTH FIELD ARTILLERY. Smith

**1 March 1930**

(9) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT OGLETHORPE  
(10) SEVENTH INFANTRY. Smith

**15 March 1930**

(11) SEVENTH ENGINEERS  
(12) SAY, SARGE. (The veteran Regular will be an information bureau for the CMTC trainees this summer) McKenzie

**1 April 1930**

(13) TYPICAL ARMY POSTS OF TODAY: FORT BENJAMIN HARRISON  
(14) SEVENTH CAVALRY. Richeson

**15 April 1930**

(15) EIGHTH INFANTRY. Richeson  
(16) STEPPING STONES TO SUCCESS. Smith

**2L—REVISTA MILITAR (Argentina)**

**July 1929**

(1) "OBEDECER ES RAZON." [To obey is right.] General Alvarez. (Discipline for the soldier, and obedience of law by the civilian constitute the backbone of Argentine citizenship.)  
(2) EL FACTOR MORAL. [The moral factor.] By P.D.E. (Military history is replete with instances where troops with a high morale have accomplished tremendous results. The author then proceeds to analyse the factors which enter into morale.)

(3) PROBLEMAS DE LA DEFENSA DE LAS BASES MILITARES. [Problems in the defense of maritime bases.] General von Schwartzenberg. (Emphasizes that a well prepared navy is the first line of defense. This must be backed up by fixed coast defense guns and mobile troops for area defense.)

(4) LA INSTRUCCION DE LOS JEFES. [Instruction of commanders.] Teniente-coronel Sarobe. (Describes a program of instruction for commanders of various grades and arms of the service, laying emphasis on the necessity for the use of the applicatory method.)

(5) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCION CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AÉREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] Teniente Rolff. (Describes the great advances in antiaircraft artillery since the World War and describes its proper distribution for area defense.)

(6) DISCUSIONES TÁCTICAS. [Tactical discussions.] Mayor Cernadas. (A continued article dealing with proper combat disposition of troops in the attack, and counterattack.)

**2L—REVISTA MILITAR (Argentina) July 1929  
(continued)**

- (7) ELEMENTOS TÉCNICOS DE LA FORTIFICACIÓN PERMANENTE MODERNA. [The technical elements in modern permanent fortifications.] Teniente Orona. (Describes necessity for field fortifications to supplement permanent installations.)
- (8) LA EXPLORACIÓN AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] Capitan von Pfyffer. (Describes methods of aerial observation and photography, and indicates its advantages.)
- (9) PARA EL ARTE DE LA GUERRA AÉREA. [The art of aerial warfare.] Douhet. (Describes methods, and necessity for aerial supremacy against any first class power.)
- (10) EL COMANDANTE DE INGENIEROS. [The Chief of Engineers.] Mayor Cattaneo. (Describes the work of engineers in various tactical situations.)
- (11) EL ESTADISTA Y EL CONDUCTOR DE EJÉRCITO. [The statesman and the leader of the army.] Coronel-general v.Seeckt. (Describes necessity of harmony between these if victory is to be attained.)
- (12) ORGANIZACIÓN DEL TERRENO. [Organization of the ground.] Coronel Henry. (A continued article describing ground organization under various tactical conditions.)

**August 1929**

- (13) SOBRE INSTRUCCIÓN DE INFANTERIA. [On instruction of infantry.] Capitan Ornstein. (Combat in the deep zone.)
- (14) PUENTES PESADOS. [Heavy bridges.] Capitan Mocellini. (Application of the continuous beam on floats.)
- (15) LA INDUSTRIA DE LOS MOTORES DE AVIACIÓN. [The aviation motor industry.] Teniente Quiroga. (This article concerns European motors. The author is connected with the Office of the Director of Civil Aeronautics.)
- (16) LOS PUENTES MILITARES. [Military bridges.] Mayor Cattaneo. (Several historical examples are cited of use of this class of military construction.)
- (17) TELEFONISTAS (INSTRUCCIÓN INDIVIDUAL). [Individual instruction of telephone operators.] Teniente Lagos. (A discussion of basic instruction as line of departure for more advanced work.)
- (18) COMENTARIOS DE LOS TEMAS DE ARTILLERIA [Comments on artillery problems.] Mayor Avalos. (Several artillery problems were published by Revista Militar in June, 1929. This is a discussion of those problems.)
- (19) COMO SE CALCULA LA CARGA DE POLVORA UN NUEVO MATERIAL DE ARTILLERIA. [How the powder charge for the new artillery materiel is calculated.] Teniente Cattaneo. (Highly technical mathematical discussion.)
- (20) ACCIÓN DE CUCHA-CUCHA Y LOS AUXILIARES ARGENTINOS EN CHILE. [The action of Cuchacucha and the Argentine Auxiliaries in Chile.] Mayor Palenque. (Description of battle some 300 kilometers south of Valparaiso in 1814 between Chileans and Argentines against the Spaniards.)
- (21) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCIÓN CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AÉREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] (II) Teniente Rolff. (One of a series of discussions on antiaircraft (D.C.A.) work. This article covers night work in considerable detail.)
- (22) LA ACTUACION DE LA FlOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] Capitan Yaben. (An instalment of a continued description of the Battle of

Jutland. Much of it is copied from official reports.)

- (23) APUNTES DE FORTIFICACIÓN DE MONTAÑA. [Notes on mountain fortification.] Teniente Orona. (Notes written during conferences by Lt. Col. Giuseppe Cirincione, C.E. of the Artillery and Engineer School, Turin, Italy.)
- (24) LA EXPLORACIÓN AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (II) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A continued discussion. This issue describes antiaircraft information service, bombardment aviation, day bombardment.)

- (25) PARA EL ARTE DE LA GUERRA AÉREA. [The art of aerial warfare.] (II) Douhet. (Conclusion of a series of articles. Enunciating several principles of aerial warfare.)

- (26) LA SOLUCIÓN DEL PROBLEMA DEL COMANDO ÚNICO EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The solution of the problem of unity of command in the World War.] Coronel Liebmann. (Continued story of unity of command both of Central Powers and Allies.)

**September 1929**

- (27) INFLUENCIA DEL PALUDISMO EN LAS OPERACIONES DE GUERRA. [The influence of malaria on the operations of war.] Dr. Bacigalupo. (A lecture by Military Surgeon Dr. Juan Bacigalupo showing that in all previous wars there were more deaths from disease than wounds. Emphasizes the necessity of training in hygiene. Gives cause and prevention of malaria.)
- (28) LA "D.C.A." Y SUS MEDIOS DE ACCIÓN CONTRA LOS ATAQUES AÉREOS NOCTURNOS. [The action of antiaircraft artillery against aerial night attacks.] (III) Teniente Rolff. (A continued article on aviation.)
- (29) PUENTES MILITARES PARA CARGAS PESADAS. [Military bridges for heavy loads.] Teniente coronel Montes. (An article on military bridges, giving weights, dimensions of pontoons and material for construction.)
- (30) HOSPITALES DE GANADO. [Hospitals for livestock.] Capitan Yolde. (An article giving organization and function of veterinary hospitals during war.)
- (31) LA EXPLORACIÓN AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (III) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Translation of an article from the German on use of aviation day and night.)

- (32) LA ACTUACION DE LA FlOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (II) Capitan Yaben. (A continued article on the Battle of Jutland.)

- (33) LA DISCIPLINA MADRE DE LOS EJÉRCITOS. [Discipline—the mother of armies.] Mayor Lavandeira. (An article showing that even from ancient times discipline has been all important in wars.)

- (34) APUNTES SOBRE FORTIFICACIÓN DE MONTAÑA. [Notes on mountain fortification.] (II) Teniente Orona (A continued article.)
- (35) LA SOLUCIÓN DEL PROBLEMA DEL COMANDO ÚNICO EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The solution of the problem of unity of command in the World War.] (II) Coronel Liebmann. (The end of a translation from Italian.)

**October 1929**

- (36) LA ACCIÓN DEL EJÉRCITO EN EL NEUQUÉN. [The operations of the army in Neuquén.] San Martín. (Covers operations of an Argentine military force in pacifying the district of Neuquén in the west central part of Argentina in 1879. Somewhat similar to activities of our army in conquering the west.)
- (37) UNA GRAN CAMPANA DE BOLÍVAR.—Paso de Los Andes Ecuatoriales.—Boyacá año 1819.

## Periodical Literature—Catalog

[A great campaign of Bolívar's. Passage of the equatorial Andes, Boyacá, 1819. A comparative study of a similar company by San Martín (Argentinean).] Coronel Castaño. (One of the campaigns in driving Spain out of South America, General Bolívar at head of 3400 men crossed the Andes from Venezuela to Colombia at an elevation of 14,000 feet. Due to the cold, lack of rations and clothing many men died and the remainder were very weak and ineffective. However the Spaniards gave Bolívar time to build up his army again. After two or three skirmishes marked by lack of decision on the part of both forces and a desire to get the other party to attack, a race took place for Bogotá. The two forces arrived at the bridge over the Boya-a River together when a meeting engagement took place. It resulted in the surrender of the Spanish force. This was the first big victory of Bolívar after seven years of bloody campaigns. It was a long step toward final success of the revolution. The writer finds that while the plan of Bolívar in crossing the Andes was logical, it was poorly arranged and carried out. General Martín in crossing the Andes into Chile had carefully arranged each detail of the plan. The article closes with a eulogy of Bolívar as a leader of forlorn hopes, rather than one who carefully plans his campaigns.)

(38) EL PROBLEMA ACTUAL DE LA INSTRUCCION DE LA INFANTERIA. [The problem of infantry instruction. Resumé of the ideas expressed in conferences in the Central School of Infantry in the French Army.] Teniente-coronel Sarobe. (The radical evolution in arms and organization of the Infantry in the last war has complicated the problem of instruction of the Infantry. The regulations clearly fix the objective to be reached and the program of instruction. But in that which concerns the organization and the preparation of instruction, the regulations can only cover the principles leaving to the instructors ample initiative in accomplishing practical results. The instructors are having great difficulty in coordinating their instruction due to the complexity of subjects to be covered. The results of the individual efforts are not always the best. Then follows a discussion outlining the subheads and giving methods to follow in coordinating the instruction.)

(39) ENSAYO SOBRE DIRECTIVAS PARA LA INSTRUCCION DE OFICIALES Y TROPA EN LA DIVISION DE EJERCITO. [Essay on the directives for the instruction of the division.] Mayor Lavandeira. (The writer, quoting the "Director" says it contains exact programs for training and indicates clearly the objectives to be reached at distinct periods of instruction. If it is followed the division will be prepared for war. There follow comments by the essayist on various paragraphs of the directive under infantry, cavalry, artillery, etc.)

(40) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (III) Capitan von Yaben. (An account of the Battle of Jutland.)

(41) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (IV) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Discussion of missions and tactics of attack aviation [called here bombardment]. Favors about one third of attack left back at airbase for missions well back in enemy lines on orders of chief air officer, while other two-thirds patrol over enemy lines looking for targets.)

(42) DISPOSITIVOS PERMANENTES PARA LA INTERRUPCIÓN DE TUNELLES. [Measures for prolonged interruption of tunnels.] Teniente

Orona. (Gives recommended location of charges of explosives in tunnels and calculations to determine strength of charges.)

### November 1929

(43) VOLADURAS CON POLVORAS. [Powder explosives.] Capitan Morellini. (A study of the advantages and disadvantages of various explosives.)

(44) EL PROBLEMA ACTUAL DE LA INSTRUCCION DE LA INFANTERIA. [The problem of infantry instruction.] Teniente-coronel Sarobe. (A comparison of various applicatory methods of instruction, for the individual and the group.)

(45) LAS ORDENES PARA LAS COMUNICACIONES EN LAS GRANDES UNIDADES. [Communication orders in large units.] Mayor Dail. (An illustrative problem with a discussion of the means of signal communications and the principles followed in selecting axes of signal communications and command posts.)

(46) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (V) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A comparison of the value of aerial observation in war of movement and in stabilization.)

### November 1929

(47) TENDENCIAS ACTUALES DE LOS PONTONEROS EUROPEOS. [The trend of European engineer troops in bridge building.] Teniente-coronel Montes. (A comparison of the advantages of pontoon, and other types of bridges under various military conditions.)

(48) ALGO RESPECTO A LA EDUCACION DEL JOVEN OFICIAL. [Regarding the education of the young officer.] Teniente-coronel Cernadas. (Advice to young officers to keep up their studies constantly and in every way strive to increase their efficiency.)

(49) RECONOCIMIENTOS PARA EL ESTABLECIMIENTO DE PUENTES DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS. [Reconnaissance for the establishment of bridges.] Teniente Martinez. (Describes the necessity for a thorough reconnaissance of the bridge site, and the method, with the important data to be sought.)

(50) SOBRE INSTRUCCION DE INFANTERIA. [Infantry instruction.] Mayor Perl. (Describes certain principles the infantry should employ in advancing the attack.)

(51) EL JINETE Y SUS MEDIOS LICITOS. [The cavalryman and his mount.] Capitan de la Vega. (A discussion of equitation and horse-training.)

### December 1929

(52) CONOCIMIENTOS RELATIVOS AL TIRO DE ARTILLERIA QUE INTERESAN A LOS OFICIALES DE TODAS LAS ARMAS. [Notes concerning the fire of artillery of interest to officers of all arms.] Coronel Rodriguez. (This article covers nearly fifty pages and is a fairly complete explanation of fundamental artillery work.)

(53) LAS TROPAS DEL SERVICIO GEOGRÁFICO DE GUERRA. [Troops of the military geography service.] Teniente-coronel Cattaneo. (Emphasizing the importance of topographic engineers with units for the purpose of mapping and reconnoitering the terrain.)

(54) CARACTERISTICAS MILITARES DE UN PUENTE MILITAR. [The military characteristics of the military bridge.] Teniente-coronel Montes

(55) RADIOGNOMETRIA. [Radio goniometry.] Teniente Lago.

(56) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (IV) Capitan Yaben. (A de-

**2L—REVISTA MILITAR** (Argentina) December 1929 (continued)

scription of the closing phases of the battle of Jutland.)

(57) COLUMNAS DE APROVISIONAMIENTO EN LAS TROPAS DE MONTAÑA. [Supply columns of troops operating in mountains.] Capitan Teissaire. (A short article pointing out the capabilities and limitations of the various classes of transport.)

(58) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (VI) Capitan von Pfyffer. (Another instalment of a discussion of military air tactics.)

**January 1930**

(59) ORGANIZACIÓN. LOS ASCENSOS EN EL EJÉRCITO. [Organization. Promotion in the army.] Teniente coronel Cattaneo. (A continued article on how promotion should be regulated. Selection, length of service and a combination of the two all have their defects. Gives examples in other forces from Napoleon on.)

(60) LA TERCERA FUERZA ARMADA. [The third armed force.] Teniente Calvo. (An article on the advance of aviation until it is the equal of the army and navy. Must employ three kinds of action. Independent, coequal with the army and navy, and be an auxiliary service to the army and navy.)

(61) DE CONCEPCION AL MEMBRILLAR. [Recollections of Membrillar.] Mayor Palenque. (An account of the battle of Membrillar in Chile in February 1814.)

(62) EL OFICIAL EN LAS TROPAS DE MONTAÑA. [The officer of troops in mountain warfare.] Capitan Teissaire. (An article telling of the necessity of special training for officers and troops for service in the mountains.)

(63) ESTUDIO Y REDACCION DE UN PROYECTO PARA LA CONSTRUCCION DE PUENTES DE CIRCUNSTANCIAS. [A study of a project for the construction of hasty bridges.] Teniente Martínez.

(64) LA EXPLORACION AÉREA. [Aerial observation.] (VII) Capitan von Pfyffer. (A continued article on the use of aviation.)

(65) LA ACTUACION DE LA FLOTA DE ALTA MAR ALEMANA EN LA GUERRA MUNDIAL. [The moving of the German high seas fleet in the World War.] (V) Capitan Yabean. (A continued story on the above subject.)

(66) LA PROVISION DE AGUA EN CAMPAÑA. [A provision of water in the field.] Teniente Orona.

(67) EL SERVICIO GEOGRÁFICO DE GUERRA DEL EJÉRCITO ALEMÁN. [The geographical service during the war in the German Army.] Teniente coronel Boelke

(68) EJÉRCITO ITALIANO. [The Italian Army.]

**2M—REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE**

(France)

**December 1929**

(1) EN RELISET CLAUSEWITZ. [On re-reading Clausewitz.] (I) General Lemoine. (A critical estimate of Clausewitz' classic on war, which has had a considerable influence on French military thought, as well as German.)

(2) LE RENSEIGNEMENT ET LA MANOEUVRE. [Information and maneuver—the engagement between the XVII Corps and the left wing of the Third German Army, 6 and 7 September, 1914.] Capitaine Mousset. (A discussion of the relation of enemy information to plans of maneuver, illustrated by a historical example; the author thinks that due consideration is often not given to this factor.)

(3) LES FORTIFICATIONS PERMANENTES BELGES ET FRANÇAISES. [The Belgian and French

permanent fortifications of 1914—as judged by the Germans.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Tournoux. (The conclusion is reached that permanent fortifications had a great effect, both on German plans and their execution, and that the role of fortresses remains an important one.)

(4) L'ARTILLERIE DU 21E CORPS D'ARMÉE LE 26 SEPTEMBRE 1918. [The artillery of the XXI Army Corps, 26 September, 1918.] Lieutenant-colonel Aublet. (A detailed description of the corps artillery and its method of employment in this engagement.)

(5) L'ARMÉE ITALIENNE EN 1929. [The Italian Army in 1929.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Conquet. (A description of Italy's modern army, wherewith she expects to be mistress of her destiny.)

**4.04A—INFANTRY JOURNAL**

**January 1930**

- (1) THE FUTURE OF INFANTRY. Captain Bolté
- (2) TANK REORGANIZATION. Major Brett
- (3) FROM COLONIAL TIMES. Lieutenant Colonel Edwards
- (4) OUR TANKS. Major Jones
- (5) THE SUPERVISION OF INSTRUCTION. Major Pond
- (6) BRAINS PLUS MOTORS. Captain Colby
- (7) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—CEDAR CREEK. Major Jordan

**February 1930**

- (8) THE PROBLEM OF THE LAST EIGHT HUNDRED YARDS. Brigadier Fuller
- (9) RIFLE MARKSMANSHIP AND BATTLE EFFICIENCY. Major Johnson
- (10) CHIEF ROMAN NOSE AND THE BATTLE OF BECKER'S ISLAND. Captain Kastler
- (11) TANK DESIGN AND CHARACTERISTICS. Major Speer
- (12) SOME PRACTICAL ASPECTS OF ANTI-AIRCRAFT RIFLE PRACTICE. Captain Negrotto
- (13) CHEMICAL WARFARE TACTICS. Lieutenant Colonel Lull
- (14) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—FIVE FORKS: Operations before Petersburg and Richmond. Major Jordan

**March 1930**

- (15) THE COMPOSITION AND EMPLOYMENT OF INDEPENDENT ARMORED FORCES. Colonel Hamilton
- (16) THE DOUGHBOY VERSUS THE BIRD-MAN. Lieutenant Jenkins
- (17) TRAVAIL AND PROGRESS. Colonel Bondy
- (18) THE PHILOSOPHY OF A SOLDIER. Lieutenant Marshall
- (19) GETTING RID OF THE LINE. Captain X
- (20) REFINEMENTS IN MECHANIZATION. Lieutenant Icks
- (21) WHERE UPTON MADE HIS BIG MISTAKE. Lieutenant Colonel Cheseldine
- (22) MILITARY AND CIVIL POWER IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS. Captain Cohn

**April 1930**

- (23) IS LEADERSHIP LOSING ITS IMPORTANCE. Colonel Bundel
- (24) SOME IMPRESSIONS OF THE UNITED STATES ARMY. Colonel Watari, Japanese Army
- (25) THE DEATH OF A DIVISION. Captain Ross
- (26) MEXICO AND REVOLUTION. Captain Barrett
- (27) MECHANIZATION AND CAVALRY. Major Patton and Major Benson
- (28) WHAT DO WE WANT AS AN INFANTRY TANK. Lieutenant Booth
- (29) CHEMICAL TACTICS. Lieutenant Colonel Lull
- (30) THE EXTENT AND COST OF ARMAMENTS. Levy

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

(31) RETROSPECT: CIVIL WAR—SHILOH. Major Jordan

**4.04B—REVUE D'INFANTERIE** (France)

November 1929

(1) LE FEU OFFENSIF DE L'INFANTERIE EN MONTAGNE. [Infantry fire power in the attack in mountainous regions.] Colonel Touchon. (Battalion engagements in the Vosges [1914-15]; showing value of machine guns using overhead fire or fire through gaps in the line.)

(2) L'INSTRUCTION NOUVELLE. [New training methods.] Général Lemoine. (Methods of training; similar to our methods, viz., explanation, demonstration and application. Including value of map maneuver, both one and two sided.)

(3) LE NOUVEAU RÈGLEMENT D'INFANTERIE. [The new infantry drill regulations.] (III) Commandant Z. (Orders for and conduct of an outpost. Corresponds to our theory.)

(4) LA REPÔTE DE LA RÉGLEMENTATION RELATIVE AUX CHARS DE COMBAT. [The revision of the regulations concerning tanks.] Commandant J.P. (The general use of tanks is to support the infantry. Assigned to the army and passed down to subordinate units as needed; specially to units making the main effort.)

(5) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE, LE 173<sup>e</sup> RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (IV) Chef d'escadron Janet. (Detailed account [continued] of the regiment's part in the action. From eye witnesses and official records.)

(6) L'ASSAUT DU KEMMEL AVRIL 1918. [The attack against Mont Kemmel April 1918.] Lieutenant Goutaud. (German and French account of front line units that took part in the attack and defense of Mont Kemmel (German drive of April 1918, that created the Lys salient). Picturesque, no tactical principles.)

(7) UN AFFÛT SUR ROUES POUR DE TIR ANTI-AÉRIEN. [A wheeled mount for antiaircraft fire.] Lieutenant de Jussy. (French see need of machine gun mount permitting fire on ground and air targets. Suggested device not as good as the Inf. cal. 30 wheeled M.G. mount.)

December 1929

(8) L'INSTRUCTION NOUVELLE. [New training methods.] (Concluding instalment) General Lemoine. (Conclusion of a discussion of the instructional value of and methods of conducting map exercises, field exercises, one-sided and two-sided map maneuvers, demonstrations. The object of all types of instruction is to develop leaders. Each of above methods has its use and is complementary to the others. Theory should be taught on the map and practice given in the field.)

(9) LE NOUVEAU RÈGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE.—SERVICES EN CAMPAIGNE. [The new infantry drill regulations—Service in campaign.] (Concluding instalment) Commandant Z. (Conclusion of a discussion of the new regulations with respect to marches, shelter, supply, evacuation, requisitions and occupation of hostile territory.)

(10) HISTORIQUE DE L'ARMÉE SYRIENNE. [History of the Syrian Army.] Capitaine Mechin. (A discussion of the various types of native troops employed in Syria with a brief historical background of the more important

events in the past which have left their imprint on the country.)

(11) ENGAGEMENT DE LA 19<sup>e</sup> DIVISION LES 20 ET 21 AOÛT 1914 À LA BATAILLE DE LA SAMBRE. [The 19th Division at the battle of the Sambre on the 20th and 21st of August, 1914.] Capitaine Pots. (A discussion of an unsuccessful defense of a river line largely from the standpoint of the front line battalions.)

(12) UN RÉGIMENT DE SECONDE LIGNE DANS UNE BATAILLE DÉFENSIVE EN 1918. LE 173<sup>e</sup> RÉGIMENT À LA BATAILLE DU MATZ (9-14 JUIN 1918). [A second line regiment in a 1918 defensive battle. The 173d Infantry Regiment at the Battle of Matz (9-14 June 1918).] (V) Chef d'escadron Janet. (Continuation of a discussion and discussion of the employment of this regiment on the defensive. The loss of the Vignemont woods.)

**4.05A—ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL** (Great Britain)

November 1929

(1) MANOEUVRE FORMATIONS PROVIDED IN TANK TRAINING. Vol. I

December 1929

(2) AN OUTLINE OF THE TECHNIQUE OF THE TANK GUNNER. Lieutenant Chapman

January 1930

(3) TANK TACTICS

(4) SIGNALS PROVIDED BY "TANK TRAINING."

Vol. I

February 1930

(5) THE 12-mm. "FIAT" MACHINE GUN. Major Heigh

(6) TANK CHARACTERISTICS. Captain Butler

March 1930

(7) AMERICAN TANKS AND ARMoured CARS (PHOTOGRAPHS)

(8) WHAT OF OUR OIL SUPPLIES IN THE MECHANIZED ARMY? Lieutenant Smith

(9) WHEELS OR HALF-TRACKS FOR HEAVY TRANSPORT. Major Stack

(10) MACHINE-GUN PROOF TANK. (Daily Telegraph)

April 1930

(11) THE AMERICAN LIGHT TANK "TI-EI". Major Heigh

(12) ARMoured CARS IN INDIA (1919-1920)

**4.06A—CAVALRY JOURNAL**

January 1930

(1) THE 1929 CAVALRY DIVISION MANOEUVRES. Major Patton

(2) PHILIPPINE CAMPAIGNING. General Morton

(3) STUART RIDES AGAIN. (Part II) Lieutenant

Colonel Edwards

April 1930

(4) THE MILITARY AND SPORTING SEATS

(5) THE SWEDISH CAVALRY SCHOOL. Lieutenant Flach

(6) MECHANIZATION AND CAVALRY. Major Patton

**4.06C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE** (France)

November-December 1929

(1) LA CAVALERIE MODERNE. Etudes tactiques. [Modern cavalry. Studies in tactics.] (III) Chef d'escadrons Marion. (The third of a series of articles on this subject. The study is given by a statement of principles and an illustrative problem, which is a continuation of the situation in previous studies.)

(2) MANOEUVRÉS DE LA 48<sup>e</sup> DIVISION DE CAVALERIE EN RHÉNANIE EN 1928. (Maneuvers of the 4th Cavalry Division in Rhénanie in

**4.06C—REVUE DE CAVALERIE** (France) November-December 1929 (continued)

(1) 1928.] (II) Colonel Flavigny. (The second of a series of articles on the peace-time maneuvers of a cavalry division.)  
(3) CINQ JOURS DE RECONNAISSANCE DANS LES LIGNES ALLEMANDES. [Five days of reconnaissance within the German lines.] (II)

**4.07A—FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL**

January-February 1930

(1) GREAT COMMANDERS OF THE FAR EAST. (II)  
Major Cureton

March-April 1930

(2) SOME THOUGHTS ON REORGANIZATION OF TRACTOR-DRAWN ARTILLERY. Captain Cox

**4.07B—JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY** (Great Britain)

January 1930

(1) LORD HORNE AS AN ARMY COMMANDER. General Anderson  
(2) DESIGN OF A MORTAR FOR CLOSE SUPPORT. Major Price

**4.07C—REVUE D'ARTILLERIE** (France)

December 1929

(1) LA CHIMIE ET LA GUERRE. [Gas warfare during the World War.] Lieutenant-colonel Menu. (A resume of the reasons for the use of gas during the World War, the methods employed and the lessons to be learned therefrom.

**4.08A—COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL**

January 1930

(1) THE REORGANIZATION AND NEW TRAINING OBJECTIVE OF THE COAST ARTILLERY CORPS

February 1930

(2) COMBAT ARMS, THEIR RELATIVE FUNCTIONS. Colonel Shartle  
(3) AIR DEFENSE  
(4) AIRCRAFT IN WAR IN TEN YEARS' TIME. Lieutenant Commander Prentice, R.N.  
(5) BUENA VISTA—A WESTERN THERMOPYLAE. Captain Fisher

April 1930

(6) COMBINED OPERATIONS, REVOLUTIONARY WAR: YORKTOWN

**4.10A—MILITARY ENGINEER**

January-February 1930

(1) RAILROADS KEEPING FIT FOR SERVICE. Ashton  
(2) SOME NOTES ON CHINA. Waddell  
(3) SOME ANCIENT AND MODERN ROADS. Major Baldwin  
(4) MILITARY RAILROADS DURING THE CIVIL WAR. Evi Swantner  
(5) ROBERT E. LEE—AN EXAMPLE OF LEADERSHIP. Major Jenkins  
(6) MEETING THE DEMANDS OF HIGHWAY TRAFFIC. Clarke  
(7) THE PROBLEM OF WAR PROCUREMENT. Lieutenant Arrowsmith  
(8) TACTICS OF THE LIGHT PONTON COMPANY. Captain Troland

March-April 1930

(9) THE FALL OF PORT ARTHUR. Major General Usofovich  
(10) STATUS OF INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION PLANS. Major Dunn  
(11) BRITISH ROADS IN FORWARD AREAS. Major Baldwin  
(12) BREAKING WIRE WITH THE BANGALORE TORPEDO. Captain Heavey

**4.10B—ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL**

(Great Britain)

March 1930

(1) THE QUARTERMASTER-GENERAL AND THE ROYAL ENGINEERS IN WAR. Lieutenant General Anderson  
(2) THE BRIDGE PROBLEM OF THE BRITISH ARMY. Captain Worsfold  
(3) FORTIFICATIONS IN 1914-1918. Major Thomas  
(4) THE PERMANENT DEFENCES OF SHANGHAI. Lieutenant Colonel Barthes  
(5) THE FORCING OF THE SAVE AT SCHABAZ BY THE AUSTRO-HUNGARIAN ARMY, AUGUST 12-24, 1914. Lieutenant Colonel Regle

**4.11A—SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN**

January-February 1930

(1) COMMUNICATIONS TO AND FROM AIRPLANES IN FLIGHT. Captain Borden

March-April 1930

(2) THE SIGNAL CORPS. Major General Gibbs  
(3) A TACTICAL RIVER-CROSSING EXPERIMENT. Captain Browning  
(4) PREPAREDNESS. Governor General D.F. Davis  
(5) MANEUVERS IN THE FIRST CORPS AREA. Lieutenant Colonel Van Horn  
(6) THE ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE. Captain Watson

**4.20A—QUARTERMASTER REVIEW**

January-February 1930

(1) ERECTION OF PERMANENT HEADSTONES IN THE AMERICAN MILITARY CEMETERIES IN EUROPE. Colonel Van Duyne  
(2) THE PEACE AT ANY PRICE LOBBY. (Chicago Daily Tribune)  
(3) THE SCHOOLS AND THE FLAG. (Auburn Advertiser-Journal)  
(4) FOR SERVICE RENDERED. (Saturday Evening Post)

March-April 1930

(5) MOTOR TRANSPORT. Lieutenant Colonel Taylor  
(6) THE WORK OF THE ARMY'S FLEET. Colonel Knox  
(7) RAIL TRANSPORTATION IN THE FIELD. Captain Wilkinson  
(8) STANDARDIZATION OF MILITARY MOTOR TRANSPORTATION  
(9) GOVERNMENT TRANSPORTATION. Major Bailey

**4.20C—SPEEDOMETER**

February 1930

(1) THE HOLABIRD MOTOR TRANSPORT SCHOOL. Richeson

March 1930

(2) "MAKE WAY—THE TANKS ARE COMING." Richeson

**4.21A—ARMY MEDICAL BULLETIN**

January 1930

(1) THE MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL; DEPARTMENT OF ARMY CORRESPONDENCE SCHOOLS; THE NONCOMMISSIONED OFFICERS CLASS; TRAINING PICTURES

**4.21B—MILITARY SURGEON**

February 1930

(1) THE DEVELOPMENT OF COMMERCIAL AERONAUTICS AND OF THE AIRPLANE AMBULANCE. Lieutenant Colonel Bauer

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

**4.22A—ARMY ORDNANCE**

November-December 1929

- (1) FALLACIES OF "THE UNIVERSAL DRAFT" AND THE EQUITABLE WAY TO MOBILIZE AMERICA IN WAR. Johnson
- (2) PROFESSIONAL INERTIA AND PREPAREDNESS. Major General Barrows

January-February 1930

- (3) RAILWAY ARTILLERY: Its evolution and use and a description of post-war types. Wells
- (4) CONTROL OF STRATEGIC RAW MATERIALS. A plan for the abatement of war by industrial agreement. Hurley (With editorial reply, page 274)

March-April 1930

- (5) A SUCCESSFUL BABY TANK: The Carden-Loyd—forerunner of light automotive weapons. Lieutenant Icks
- (6) "THE PARIS GUN." A review of Colonel Miller's . . . narrative
- (7) THE HOOVER WAR LIBRARY. The great international archives at Stanford University. Lutz

**4.23A—CHEMICAL WARFARE**

15 January 1930

- (1) CHEMICAL WARFARE FROM AN INTERNATIONAL VIEWPOINT
- (2) CAVALRY MOUNTED ACTION AND SCREENING SMOKE
- (3) THE USE OF CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENTS IN CIVILIAN DISTURBANCES
- (4) CHEMICAL WARFARE AGAINST A SEMI-CIVILIZED ENEMY, WITH PARTICULAR REFERENCE TO ITS USE AGAINST THE MORO

15 February 1930

- (5) INTERNATIONAL COMPETITION IN RELATION TO THE DETECTION OF YPERITE (mustard gas)
- (6) EMPLOYMENT OF THE 4.2 CHEMICAL MORTAR IN PLACING SMOKE SCREENS
- (7) USE OF CHEMICAL AGENTS IN THE ATTACK AND DEFENSE OF COAST ARTILLERY FORTIFICATIONS

15 March 1930

- (8) THE DUTIES OF THE CORPS OF ENGINEERS AS Affected BY CHEMICAL WARFARE
- (9) INCREASING THE MOBILITY OF THE CHEMICAL MORTAR
- (10) EFFECT OF CHEMICAL WARFARE ON SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS
- (11) THE GAS DEFENSE PROBLEM OF THE COAST ARTILLERY
- (12) ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF THE 4" STOKES MORTAR

**4.80A—INFORMATION BULLETIN** (Navy Department)

December 1929

- (1) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION: I—Delegates and advisers to London Naval Conference. II—Some notes on policies of foreign naval Powers. III—Franco-Italian preliminary negotiations. IV—Some queries relative to naval limitation. V—Naval Armament Limitation: (1) Prime Minister Ramsay MacDonald's address to House of Commons; (2) Reply of ex-Prime Minister Baldwin; (3) Mr. Lloyd George felicitates . . . (4) Speech of First Lord of Admiralty; (5) President Hoover's Armistice Day speech; (6) British Foreign Secretary's address . . .; (7) Japanese delegation issues public statement at Washington.
- (2) TABLE SHOWING NAVAL STRENGTH OF FIVE PRINCIPAL POWERS

- (3) THE HAITIAN SITUATION
- (4) THE SINO-SOVIEV SITUATION

January 1930

- (5) THE BATTLESHIP QUESTION
- (6) BRIEF REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
- (7) DELEGATES AND ADVISORS TO LONDON NAVAL CONFERENCE. NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

February 1930

- (8) BRIEF REVIEW OF INTERNATIONAL AFFAIRS
- (9) CRUISER ARMAMENT
- (10) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

March 1930

- (11) NAVIES AND INTERNATIONAL TRADE
- (12) NAVAL ARMAMENT LIMITATION

**4.80B—MARINE CORPS GAZETTE**

December 1929

- (1) SOME THOUGHTS ON SERVICE SCHOOLS. Colonel Breckinridge, USMC
- (2) THE ESTIMATE OF THE SITUATION AND ORDER FORM. Lieutenant Commander Broadbent, USN
- (3) TYPICAL COMBAT PATROLS IN NICARAGUA. Lieutenant Walraven, USMC

March 1930

- (4) THE HAITIAN SITUATION. Captain Craige
- (5) THE CASE OF THE NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICER. Captain Geer
- (6) NOTES ON THE GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA. Lieutenant Bales

**4.80C—NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS**

January 1930

- (1) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT (OCTOBER 2 TO OCTOBER 10, 1918). (Illustrations and maps) Part I. Lieutenant Colonial Otto (German Army) [Continued in succeeding numbers]
- (2) A PLEA FOR TALKING SHOP. Lieutenant Madden
- (3) THE SPIRITUAL VALUE OF DISCIPLINE. Corporal Childs

February 1930

- (4) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part II
- (5) THE NICARAGUAN POLICY OF THE UNITED STATES

March 1930

- (6) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part III

April 1930

- (7) NAVAL POLICY AT THE CROSSROADS. Lieutenant Lovette
- (8) RECOLLECTIONS OF THE BATTLE OF TSUSHIMA, MAY 14-27, 1905. Rear Admiral Posokhov
- (9) THE BATTLE AT BLANC MONT. Part IV
- (10) DISARMAMENT BEFORE 1914. Lieutenant Bell
- (11) WHAT PRICE LEADERSHIP? Commander Dunn

**7D—CURRENT HISTORY**

February 1930

- (1) THE KAISER REPUDIATES THE POTSDAM CONFERENCE "LEGEND." Gaffney

March 1930

- (2) THE REPARATION SETTLEMENT. Fay
- (3) THE WAR GUILT CONTROVERSY: I—Criticism of the findings of the War Guilt Commission. Gaffney; II—Restatement of Germany's share of war responsibility; III—Revelations in the newly published Austrian documents. v. Wegerer

**7E—FOREIGN AFFAIRS**

January 1930

(1) CADORNA AND DIAZ. Sforza

**7G—FOREIGN POLICY ASSOCIATION: INFORMATION SERVICE**

25 December 1929

(1) THE PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE 22 January 1930

(2) RECONSTRUCTION IN CHINA: Finance; communications; economic activities; education; map 19 February 1930

(3) ALSACE-LORRAINE: A BORDER PROBLEM. (Introduction; French problems of administration; Political situation) 19 March 1930

(4) FRANCE AND ITALY IN THE MEDITERRANEAN. (Maps: Abyssinia; Tunis; Libya)

**7J—INTERNATIONAL CONCILIATION**

January 1930

(1) THE FIRST TEN YEARS OF THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS. Sweetser

**7L—L'ILLUSTRATION (France)**

4 January 1930

(1) IL Y A CENT ANS: LA CONQUÊTE D'ALGER. [A hundred years; the conquest of Algeria (1830).] (I) 11 January 1930

(2) IL Y A CENT ANS: LA CONQUÊTE D'ALGER. [A hundred years; the conquest of Algeria (1830).] (II)

1 February 1930

(3) L'ORGANISATION DÉFENSIVE DE LA FRANCE D'OUTRE-MER. [Overseas defensive organization of France.] (With map)

**7M—LITERARY DIGEST**

28 December 1929

(1) WAR'S BITE OF THE TAXPAYER'S DOLLAR 1 February 1930

(2) YOUNG PLAN CLOSES THE WAR BOOKS 22 March 1930

(3) LOW PAY OF ARMY AND NAVY OFFICERS

**7N—LIVING AGE**

15 December 1929

(1) WITH THE RED ARMY TO MANCHURIA. (From, La Stampa, Turin)

**7R—OUTLOOK**

26 March 1930

(1) FOOTBALL PARITY: THE ARMY VS. THE NAVY. Trevor

**7W—WORLD'S WORK**

April 1930

(1) "PROCEEDED AS REQUISITE." Carr

**7.1H—UNITED STATES DAILY**

31 December 1929

(1) CHAPLAIN AS ARMY INSTITUTION. Corps in service since Revolution. Colonel Easterbrook

11 January 1930

(2) COMPILING WORLD WAR DATA ON AMERICAN PARTICIPATION. Historical Section, Army War College, gathering material . . . Colonel Vestal

22 January 1930

(3) MODERNIZING INFANTRY FOR EFFECTIVITY IN FUTURE WARFARE. (Aircraft defense, tank auxiliaries and motorized mobility to be developed . . .) Major General Fuqua

25 January 1930

(4) PLANNING OPERATIONS AND TRAINING OF MILITARY FORCES. Brigadier General King

27 January 1930

(5) SCHOOL FOR ARMY CHAPLAINS; training clergymen to serve with troops. Colonel Easterbrook

10 February 1930

(6) WIDE OPPORTUNITIES FOR EDUCATION ARE OFFERED BY ARMY. General Summerall

**9C—SCHOOL AND SOCIETY**

28 December 1929

(1) EDUCATIONAL BOOKS OF 1929. Wheeler

**10B—ANNALS OF IOWA**

January 1930

(1) COLONEL HENRY DODGE AND HIS REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS ON THE PLAINS IN 1834. Wick

**12D—CENTURY**

(Winter 1930)

(1) TIN-FOIL SOLDIERS. (A smiling backward look at the Home Guards' War activities.) Corbett

**12E—COLLIER'S**

29 March 1930

(1) THE ENEMY. Remarque

**12G—FORUM**

January 1930

(1) MATA HARI—THE "RED DANCER." (Germany's most deadly woman spy.) (I) Major Coulson

**12J—LIBERTY**

1 February 1930

(1) YES, WE HAVE THE PHILIPPINES. Palmer

**12K—NEW YORK HERALD TRIBUNE MAGAZINE**

9 February 1930

(1) FOCH'S PROTEGE CARRIES ON [MAXIME WEYGAND . . .] Angly

23 February 1930

(2) WASHINGTON'S LOST LEGACY. (Newly found records reveal his plan for a citizen militia and opposition to a large standing army.) General Palmer

16 March 1930

(3) HE RODE WITH ALLENBY'S CRUSADERS [Colonel Edward Davis, USA]. Thomas

**12L—NEW YORK TIMES MAGAZINE**

22 December 1929

(1) INTO THE CABINET RIDES AN EX-COWHAND. Patrick J. Hurley, Secretary of War, also battled mules in the West before he became a lawyer and soldier. Woolf

12 January 1930

(2) AIR NAVIES: THE GREAT MENACE. Kenworthy

2 February 1930

(3) PERSHING WEIGHS WAR AND PEACE. (The Commander-in-Chief of the A.E.F. talks of battles, the responsibility of a general, the

*Periodical Literature—Catalog*

spirit of the American soldier, and the cultivation of good-will among nations.) Woolf

9 February 1930

(4) SHIPS, MEN AND GUNS: THE NAVAL PAGEANT. (All units of the fleet . . . are welded into a great weapon of sea power.) Green

**12N—SATURDAY EVENING POST**

8 February 1930

(1) EUROPE ARMS FOR THE NEXT WAR. Viereck

1 March 1930

(2) WHAT MORE COULD HE DO. Pickering

**12P—SCRIBNER'S**

January 1930

(1) ELEVEN A.M. Niles

**12Q—YALE REVIEW**

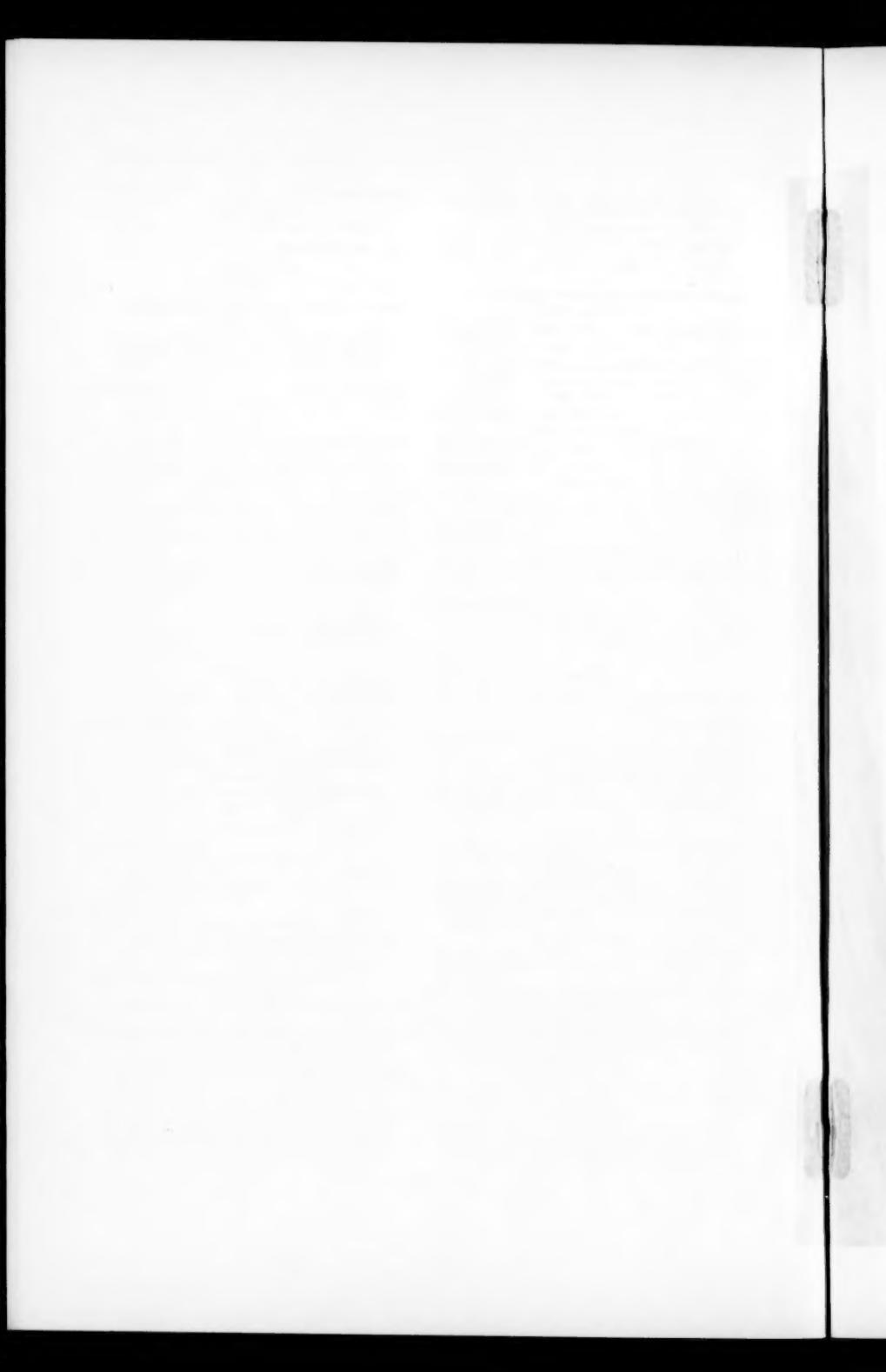
March 1930

(1) WAR BOOKS. Tomlinson

**14A—POLITICAL SCIENCE QUARTERLY**

March 1930

(1) WAR POWERS OF THE PRESIDENT OF THE UNITED STATES WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO THE BEGINNING OF HOSTILITIES. Tansill



**Section 6**  
**SUBJECT INDEX**

to

Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles

**EXPLANATION**

(See also Explanation, page 53)

This section constitutes the subject index to the selected periodical articles catalogued in Section 5, page 63. The arrangement of headings is similar to that in the subject index for books (Section 2).

The entry under a subject heading consists of only the (short) title of the article, followed by reference numbers which serve to locate the complete data (Periodical name, date of issue, full titles, author, and digest) in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5). The figure preceding the colon (:) is the identifying index number of the periodical. The figure (in curves) following the colon is the serial number of the article in the periodical identified by the index number.

To find the material on a particular subject, see the appropriate subject heading (consult like a dictionary). To locate the data on a specific article there found, consult first, Section 4, with the identifying index number; this will give the name of the periodical and the page on which will be found its contents. Then, locating the periodical on the indicated page, the serial number of the specific article will be found. This latter will give full data on the article, which itself, in full, can be obtained by calling for the particular issue in the Library.

For example: Investigating the subject of *Wars World War—J—Campaigns and Battles—European Area—Western Theater—1914*, there are found under this heading several entries. Further information is desired concerning the title *Le renseignement et la manoeuvre* [which has the reference figures **2M:(2)**]. Referring to Section 4, it is found that index number **2M** is the REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE (France), and that articles therefrom are found on page 74. Turning to that page, under the index number **2M**, the serial number (2) is found in the issue of December 1929: "Le renseignement et la manoeuvre. [Information and maneuver—the engagement between the XVII Corps and the left wing of the Third German Army, 6 and 7 September, 1914.] Capitaine Mousset." Obtaining this particular issue from the Library then, the article itself is available.

**A**

**ABYSSINIA**

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G:(4)**

**ACADEMY, US Military**

SEE Armies United States—Schools

**ACADEMY, US Naval**

SEE Navies United States—Schools

**ACCIDENT and disease, Animals**

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**ADDRESSES (Military)**

[Indexed under subject of the address]

**ADJUTANT General's Department**

SEE Armies . . . —War Department—Agencies

**ADMINISTRATION (Field Forces)**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**ADMINISTRATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . ; Field Forces Administration;  
Field Forces Large units

**ADMINISTRATIVE orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**ADMINISTRATIVE regulations (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**ADVANCE Guards**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security  
on the march

**AERIAL . . .**

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—  
Separate air forces; Technology, Military  
Aeronautics

**AERIAL mapping**

SEE Technology, Military  
Topography

**AERIAL photography**

SEE Technology, Military  
Topography

**AERIAL surveying**

SEE Technology, Military  
Topography

**AERIAL warfare**

SEE Arms and services Air—Tactics

**AERONAUTICAL Board (US)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of  
operations—Agencies of coordination

**AERONAUTICS**

**Ambulances**

The development of commercial aeronautics and  
of the airplane ambulance. **4.21B:(1)**

**Engines**

La industria de los motores de avion. **2L:(15)**

**AERONAUTICS (Military)**

SEE Arms and Services Air Arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces; Technology,  
Military Aeronautics

**AERONAUTICS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .; Navies . . .—Aeronautics;  
National Forces—Separate air forces

**AEROSTATION**

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;  
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military  
Aeronautics

**AFGHANISTAN**

India and Afghanistan. **1J:(10)**

**Relations with**

**INDIA**

India and Afghanistan. **1J:(10)**

**AIR**

SEE Arms and services Air Arm

**AIR Corps**

SEE Arms and services Air Arm; National  
Forces—Separate air forces

**AIR Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Air Corps US

**AIR Departments (Foreign)**

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces

**AIR Forces (Separate)**

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces

**AIRCRAFT**

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;  
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military  
Aeronautics

**AIRCRAFT armament**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**AIRCRAFT carriers**

SEE Navies . . .—Clambers of ships

**AIRDROMES**

SEE National Forces—Separate air forces;  
Arms and services Air; Technology, Military  
Aeronautics

**ALGERIA**

**History, Military**

1830

Il y a cent ans: La conquete d'Alger. **7L:(1) (2)**

**ALSACE-LORRAINE**

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G:(3)**

**AMERICAN Expeditionary Force**

SEE Wars World War United States; Wars  
United States

**AMMUNITION**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**AMMUNITION supply**

SEE Field Forces Large units . . . Administra-  
tion; Field Forces Administration—Supply  
—Ammunition; Arms and services . . .  
—Supply

**AMUSEMENTS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**ANIMALS**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation  
supplies; Arms and services—Branches

**ANNAPOLES**

SEE Navies United States—Schools

**ANTIAIRCRAFT artillery**

SEE Arms and services Artillery

**ANTIAIRCRAFT defense**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective  
and defensive measures; Arms and  
services Artillery—Antiaircraft artillery;  
Field Forces Tactics—Protective and  
defensive measures

**ANTI-DEFENSE (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**ANTI-DEFENSE societies**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—  
National defense

**ANTIGAS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Pro-  
tective and defensive measures; Field  
Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive  
measures

**ANTI-PATRIOTIC (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—  
Anti-defense

**ANITANK**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Pro-  
tective and defensive measures; Field  
Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive  
measures

**APPLICATORY exercises**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract  
topics; Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics

**APPLICATORY exercises (Military-Naval)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

**APPROACH march**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat  
—Abstract topics

## Periodical Literature—Subject Index

### **APPROPRIATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Finance

### **APPROPRIATIONS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . . —Finance

### **ARBITRATION**

SEE War (Peace)—International law; War (Peace)—Prevention of war

### **ARGENTINA**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:**(11)

#### **History, Military**

Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argentinos en Chile. **2L:**(20)

La accion del Ejercito en el Neuquén. **2L:**(36)

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:**(37)

1814

De Concepcion al Membrillar. **2L:**(61)

### **ARMAMENT**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

### **ARMAMENT**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Weapons

### **ARMED forces**

SEE National Forces

### **ARMIES Organized land forces**

SEE ALSO Auxiliary Military Forces (National Guard; ROTC, Reserves, etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces; Technology, Military; Armies . . . Name of country following

#### **General subjects**

##### **ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

A National or Professional Army. **2E:**(15)

The future of the profession of arms. **1J:**(3)

#### **COMPOSITION AND STRENGTH**

Wer braucht Sicherheit?—Der Stand der europäischen Abrüstung. **2G:**(79)

Europe

Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

FINANCE

The extent and cost of armaments. **4.04A:**(30)

Europe arms for the new war. **12N:**(2)

#### **FORTS AND MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS**

Keine Garnisonzentren—breite Basis. **2G:**(84)

#### **MOBILIZATION DEMOBILIZATION**

Führerersatz bei Kriegsausbruch. **2G:**(109)

#### **PERSONNEL, MILITARY**

Officers

Organizacion. Los ascensos en el ejército. **2L:**(59)

Führerersatz bei Kriegsausbruch. **2G:**(109)

TRAINING

Keine Garnisonzentren—breite Basis. **2G:**(84)

#### **TRANSPORTATION**

Animal-drawn

Das Maultier im Weltkrieg. **2G:**(100)

### **ARMIES Argentina**

#### **Discipline**

"Obedecer es razon." **2L:**(1)

La disciplina madre de los ejercitos. **2L:**(33)

#### **History**

La accion del Ejercito en el Neuquén. **2L:**(36)

Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argentinos en Chile. **2L:**(20)

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:**(37)

De Concepcion al Membrillar. **2L:**(61)

#### **Personnel**

##### **OFFICERS**

Organizacion. Los ascensos en el ejército. **2L:**(59)

### **Schools, Army Education**

#### **ABSTRACT TOPICS**

La instruccion de los jefes. **2L:**(4)

Algo respecto a la educacion del joven oficial. **2L:**(48)

### **ARMIES China**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

China: Estimate of the situation. **2F:**(22)

Chinas Militärmacht. **2G:**(40)

### **ARMIES Europe**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

### **ARMIES France**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

French military notes. **1E:**(14)

A National or Professional Army. **2E:**(15)

France and her Army: a problem of national defence. **2B:**(1)

Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

#### **Finance**

French Army estimates. **1E:**(7)

#### **Training**

L'Instruction nouvelle. **4.04B:**(2)

### **ARMIES Germany**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

Wehrmacht und politisches System. **2G:**(1)

Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHIES**

Die Kriegswissenschaften in Deutschland und im Ausland. **2G:**(4)

#### **LIBRARIES**

10 Jahre Deutsche Heeresbücherie. **2G:**(65)

### **ARMIES Great Britain**

#### **Finance**

Military savings. **1E:**(13)

The Air estimates. **1E:**(20)

The Army estimates. **1E:**(21)

#### **History**

Memories of a minor war. Ireland in 1922. **1E:**(2)

The Expeditionary Force of 1808. **2B:**(8)

#### **Schools, Army Education**

##### **STAFF COLLEGE**

The Staff College examinations, 1930: Preparation and execution. **1E:**(12)

### **ARMIES India**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

The Indian States forces. **1G:**(3)

### **ARMIES Italy**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

Ejército italiano. **2L:**(68)

L'armée italienne en 1929. **2M:**(5)

Europe arms for the next war. **12N:**(1)

### **ARMIES Rumania**

#### **Abstract topics—General**

Militärpolitische aus Rumänien. **2G:**(5)

**ARMIES Russia**

**Abstract topics—General**

Führerausbildung in Sowjetrusland. **2G:(13)**  
With the Red Army to Manchuria. **7N:(1)**  
Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party  
and the Red Army. **2F:(21)**  
The Soviet Red Army. **2B:(10)**  
Die Rote Armee. **2G:(91)**  
Europe arms for the next war. **12N:(1)**

**Personnel**

**OFFICERS**

Führerausbildung in Sowjetrusland. **2G:(13)**

**ARMIES Spain**

**Abstract topics—General**

Spaniens Wehrmacht und Bündnisfähigkeit.  
**2G:(75)**

**ARMIES Syria**

**Abstract topics—General**

Historique de l'armée syrienne. **4.04B:(10)**

**ARMIES Turkey**

**Abstract topics—General**

Die heutige militärische Lage der Türkei.  
**2G:(106)**

**ARMIES United States**

See also Auxiliary Military Forces US (for  
National Guard, Reserves, ROTC, CMTC,  
etc.); Arms and services; Field Forces;  
Technology, Military

**Abstract topics—General**

The question of preparedness. **1D:(1)**  
72 cents for Mars. **1D:(2)**

Some impressions of the United States Army.

**4.04A:(24)**

Pershing weighs war and peace. **12L:(3)**

**CUSTOMS MANNERS LIFE**

A plea for talking shop. **4.80C:(2)**

**Corps Area and Departments**

**FIRST CORPS AREA**

Maneuvers in the First Corps Area. **4.11A:(5)**

**Discipline**

The spiritual value of discipline. **4.80C:(3)**

**Finance**

War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M:(1)**

72 cents for Mars. **1D:(2)**

A revised pay schedule. **1D:(3)**

**PAY AND ALLOWANCES**

For service rendered. **4.20A:(4)**

Low pay of Army and Navy officers. **7M:(3)**

**Forts and military establishments**

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Des Moines.

**2K:(2)**

Typical Army Posts of today: Jefferson Barracks.

**2K:(5)**

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Oglethorpe.

**2K:(9)**

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Benjamin

Harrison. **2K:(13)**

**History**

SEE ALSO Wars: United States; United States

—History, Military; Biography, Military

—Naval—United States; Arms and services

Compiling World War data on American participation.

**7.1H:(2)**

The Regular Army in the Civil War. **1B:(1)**

Pershing weighs war and peace. **12L:(3)**

**History (1834)**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:(1)**

**Military law**

Military and civil power in the Philippine Islands. **4.04A:(22)**

**Organizations (Large units—peace-time)**

**1ST CAVALRY DIVISION**

The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.06A:(1)**

**Personnel**

**OFFICERS**

A revised pay schedule. **1D:(3)**

**Schools, Army Education**

SEE ALSO Armies US—Training  
For Special Service Schools SEE Arms and Services

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Some thoughts on service schools. **4.80B:(1)**

Wide opportunities for education are offered by Army. **7.1H:(6)**

**ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE**

The Army Industrial College. **4.11A:(6)**

**ARMY WAR COLLEGE**

Compiling World War data on American participation. **7.1H:(2)**

**MILITARY ACADEMY**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1828. **2J:(1)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2J:(2)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840. **2J:(3)**

Football parity: The Army vs. the Navy. **7R:(1)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, 1846. **2J:(4)**

**Supply**

**PROCUREMENT PURCHASE**

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:(7)**  
Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the equitable way to mobilize America in war.

**4.22A:(1)**

**Training**

Wide opportunities for education are offered by Army. **7.1H:(6)**

**Transportation**

SEE ALSO Field Forces; Arms and Services; Technology, Military

**ADMINISTRATIVE REGULATIONS**

Government transportation. **4.20A:(9)**

**MOTOR TRANSPORTATION**

Motor transport. **4.20A:(5)**

Standardization of military motor transportation. **4.20A:(8)**

**WATER TRANSPORTATION**

**Army transport**

The work of the Army's fleet. **4.20A:(6)**

**War Department**

For Chiefs of branches, SEE UNDER Arms and Services; Armies US—Finance; Armies US —Military law; Auxiliary Military Forces US—National Guard

**CHAPLAINS**

Chaplain as Army institution. **7.1H:(1)**

School for Army chaplains. **7.1H:(5)**

**GENERAL STAFF**

**G-3**

Planning operations and training of military forces. **7.1H:(4)**

**SECRETARY OF WAR**

Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L:(1)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**ARMIES, Group of**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Groups of Armies

**ARMIES-NAVIES-AIR FORCES**

SEE National Forces

**ARMOR**

SEE Technology, Military—Abstract topics; Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics—Arms

**ARMORED car units**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**ARMORED cars**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**ARMORED railway trains**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

**ARMS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

**ARMS and Services**

**Branches**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL  
Combat arms, their relative functions. **4.08A:(2)**

**ANIMALS EQUITATION TRAINING**

**Equitation**

The military and sporting seats. **4.06A:(4)**  
El jinete y sus medios lícitos. **2L:(51)**

Neues Reiten? **2G:(27)**

**Hippology**

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres  
1914-1918. **2G:(19)**

Hufpflege und Beschlag. **2G:(89)**

**Mules**

Das Maultier im Weltkrieg. **2G:(100)**

**ARMORED CAR UNITS**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Armored cars; Arms and Services Cavalry US; Arms and Services Tanks Great Britain

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J:(8)**

Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). **4.05A:(12)**

**ATHLETICS PHYSICAL TRAINING**

**Germany**

Leichtathletikmeisterschaften. **2G:(33)**

**EQUIPMENT, CARE AND USE OF**

The army and its stomach: the thermos pack.  
**2E:(10)**

Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G:(70)**

**MARKSMANSHIP (Small arms)**

Rifle markmanship and battle efficiency. **4.04A:(9)**

Schieszbedingungen der französischen Infanterie.  
**2G:(78)**

**OFFICERS**

Algo respecto a la educación del joven oficial.  
**2L:(48)**

Conocimientos relativos al tiro de artillería que interesan a los oficiales de todas las armas.  
**2L:(52)**

**PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES**

**Camouflage**

Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G:(70)**

**SOLDIERS ENLISTED MEN ALL BRANCHES**

**Noncommissioned officers**

The case of the non-commissioned officer. **4.80B:(5)**

**ARMS and Services Air Arm**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Aeronautics  
SEE ALSO National Forces Air Forces

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. **1J:(8)**  
Aircraft in war in ten years' time. **4.08A:(4)**

La tercera fuerza armada. **2L:(60)**

**Command and staff**

**SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS**

Communications to and from airplanes in flight.  
**4.11A:(1)**

**Equipment**

**AIR AMBULANCES**

The development of commercial aeronautics  
and of the airplane ambulance. **4.21B:(1)**

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Para el arte de la guerra aerea. **2L:(9)** (25)  
The attack of daylight bombing formations.  
**1J:(4)**

Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkriege. **2G:(108)**

**AIR UNITS**

**Observation**

La exploración aérea. **2L:(8)** (24) (31) (41) (46)  
(58) (64)

**COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL**

**Aerial warfare, General**

Air navies: the great menace. **12L:(2)**

Air defence. **1J:(6)**

Aircraft in war in ten years' time. **4.08A:(4)**

**RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING**

La exploración aérea. **2L:(8)** (24) (31) (41) (46)  
(58) (64)

**ARMS and Services Air Arm France**

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Air Arm

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Die Nöte der französischen Luftflotte. **2G:(12)**  
Das Werden einer französischen Luftmacht.  
**2G:(61)**

**ARMS and Services Artillery**

SEE ALSO Coast artillery; Technology, Military Ordnance

**Abstract topics—General and special**

The rise of the artillery cycle and certain speculations. **1E:(22)** (23) (24)

Conocimientos relativos al tiro de artillería que interesan a los oficiales de todas las armas.  
**2L:(52)**

**Antiaircraft artillery**

La "D.C.A." y sus medios de acción contra los ataques aéreos nocturnos. **2L:** (5) (21) (28)

The reorganization and new training objective of the Coast Artillery Corps. **4.08A:(1)**

Air defence. **1J:(6)**

Air defence. **4.08A:(3)**

**Organization**

**BATTERY**

Zweiteilung der Batterie. **2G:(73)**

**TRACTOR-DRAWN ARTILLERY**

Some thoughts on reorganization of tractor-drawn artillery. **4.07A:(2)**

**Railway artillery**

Railway artillery. **4.22A:(3)**

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Comentarios de los temas de artillería. **2L:(18)**

**ARMS and services Artillery—Tactics Training Combat methods (continued)**

Infantry

Bemerkungen zu: "Neuzzeitliche Infanteriegliederung." 2G:(50)

Liaison with infantry

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. 2G:(10)

**COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL**

Schiesse, Fahren, Reiten. 2G:(49)

**DEFENSIVE COMBAT**

Artillerie bei Verteidigung und Rückzug im Waldgelände. 2G:(64)

**Woods [COMBAT IN]**

Artillerie im Waldfecht. 2G:(53)

**Weapons Armament Technique**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Technischer Rundblick. 2G:(29)

Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie. 2G:(86) (93)

**ARMS & Services Artillery US Field Artillery**

**HISTORY**

**REGIMENTS**

Seventh Field Artillery. 2K:(8)

**ARMS and Services Cavalry**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Cavalry to-day. 1E:(1)

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. 1J:(8)

Mechanization and cavalry. 4.06A:(6)

Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. 2G:(62)

**Organization**

**REGIMENT**

Neuzzeitliche Kavalleriegliederung. 2G:(60)

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

La cavalerie moderne. 4.06C:(1)

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. 2G:(34)

Applicatory exercises

Manoeuvres de la 4<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. 4.06C:(2)

Mechanization

Mechanization and cavalry. 4.06A:(27)

**COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL**

Gas and smoke (use of)

Cavalry mounted action and screening smoke. 4.23A:(2)

**RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING**

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107)

(112) (118) (122)

**ARMS and Services Cavalry Great Britain**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Cavalry to-day. 1E:(1)

**ARMS & Services Cavalry Sweden**

**Schools, Cavalry**

The Swedish Cavalry School. 4.06A:(5)

**ARMS and Services Cavalry United States**

**HISTORY**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. 10B:(1)

**REGIMENTS**

Sixth Cavalry. 2K:(6)

Seventh Cavalry. 2K:(14)

**ARMS and Services Chemical**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Chemical

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Chemical warfare. 1E:(15)

Chemical warfare from an international viewpoint. 4.23A:(1)

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Chemical warfare tactics. 4.04A:(13)

Chemical tactics. 4.04A:(29)

**Artillery**

Gas im Artilleriegeschoss. 2G:(98)

**Cavalry**

Cavalry mounted action and screening smoke. 4.23A:(2)

**Coast artillery**

Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. 4.23A:(7)

**RIOTS DOMESTIC DISTURBANCES**

The use of chemical warfare agents in civilian disturbances. 4.23A:(3)

**SPECIAL WARFARE**

**Small wars**

Chemical warfare against a semi-civilized enemy, with particular reference to its use against the Moro. 4.23A:(4)

**Weapons Armament Technique**

**MORTARS**

Employment of the 4.2 chemical mortar in placing smoke screens. 4.23A:(6)

Increasing the mobility of the chemical mortar. 4.23A:(9)

Advantages and disadvantages of the 4" Stokes mortar. 4.23A:(12)

**ARMS and Services Coast Artillery**

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Artillery

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Problemas de la defensa de las bases militares. 2L:(3)

**COMBAT TOPICS IN GENERAL**

Gas and smoke (use of)

Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. 4.23A:(7)

**PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES**

**Antigas**

The gas defense problem of the coast artillery. 4.23A:(11)

**ARMS and Services Coast Artillery United States**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

The reorganization and new training objective of the Coast Artillery Corps. 4.08A:(1)

**History**

Sixth Coast Artillery. 2K:(1)

**ARMS & Services Cyclist Units**

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Radfahrer auf Osel. 2G:(47)

**ARMS & Services Engineers**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Engineering

**Abstract topics—General and special**

**MECHANIZATION**

The bridge problem of the British Army. 4.10B:(2)

## Periodical Literature—Subject Index

### **Command and staff**

El comandante de ingenieros. **2L:(10)**

### **Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Tactics of the Light Ponton Company. **4.10A:(8)**

The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B:(2)**

Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A:(12)**

### **Technical training**

#### DEMOLITION AND DISTRIBUTION

Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A:(12)**

#### ROUTES

#### Bridges Bridging

Reconocimientos para el establecimiento de puentes de circunstancias. **2L:(49)**

#### TOPOGRAPHY

Las tropas del servicio geográfico de guerra. **2L:(53)**

### **ARMS & Services Engineers Canada**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

The military engineer and Canadian defence. **2E:(1)**

### **ARMS & Services Engineers Great Britain**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

The Quartermaster-General and the Royal Engineers in war. **4.10B:(1)**

### **ARMS & Services Engineers US Engineer Corps**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

#### CHEMICAL WARFARE

The duties of the Corps of Engineers as affected by chemical warfare. **4.23A:(8)**

#### History

#### REGIMENTS

Sixth Engineers. **2K:(4)**

Seventh Engineers. **2K:(11)**

### **ARMS and Services Infantry**

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Infantry United States (and other countries); Arms and Services Tanks United States (and other countries)

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

#### ARTILLERY

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G:(10)**

### **Command and staff**

#### SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS

Der Bataillons-Nachrichtenzug in seiner jetzigen Zusammensetzung. **2G:(121)**

#### Drill Ceremonies

Getting rid of the line. **4.04A:(19)**

#### Organization

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G:(10)**

Neuzzeitliche Infanteriegliederung. **2G:(17)** (67) (99)

Organisatorische Betrachtungen über Infanteriegliederung. **2G:(55)**

Fuszvolkfragen. **2G:(58)**

Infanteriewaffen und Infanteriegliederung. **2G:** (120)

Reorganization of infantry. **1D:(4)**

#### ARTILLERY

Bemerkungen zu: "Neuzzeitliche Infanteriegliederung." **2G:(50)**

### **BATTALION**

Der Bataillons-Nachrichtenzug in seiner jetzigen Zusammensetzung. **2G:(121)**

#### MACHINE GUN UNITS

Was brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren? **2G:(59)**

#### RIFLE COMPANY

Verstärkung der Feuerkraft der Schützenkompanie. **2G:(68)**

Starke oder schwache Schützenkompanien? **2G:(87)**

#### Special infantry

#### MOTORIZED INFANTRY

Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. **2G:(62)**

#### Tactics Training Combat methods

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

Sobre instrucción de infantería. **2L:(13)**

The future of infantry. **4.04A:(1)**

Armour, infantry and logic. **1E:(17)**

Rifle marksmanship and battle efficiency. **4.04A:(9)**

El problema actual de la instrucción de la infantería. **2L:(44)**

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie.—Service en campagne. **4.04B:(9)**

Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische Infanterie. **2G:(24)** (52)

Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf. **2G:(71)** (82)

#### Tanks

Zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G:(94)**

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Tanks. **2G:(116)**

Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-Regiment. **2G:(119)**

#### Training

El problema actual de la instrucción de la infantería. **2L:(38)**

#### DEFENSIVE COMBAT

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:(5)** (12)

#### INFANTRY UNITS

#### Machine guns

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Die Führung schwerer Maschinengewehre. **2G:(6)**

Le feu offensif de l'infanterie en montagne. **4.04B:(1)**

Zur neuzeitlichen Maschinengewehraktik. **2G:** (41)

Maschinengewehre in Fern- und Nahkampf. **2G:(48)**

#### OFFENSIVE COMBAT

The problem of the last eight hundred yards. **4.04A:(8)**

Sobre instrucción de infantería. **2L:(50)**

#### Abstract topics

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Sturmangriff (assault). **2G:(21)**

#### PROTECTIVE AND DEFENSIVE MEASURES

#### Antiaircraft defense

Un affût sur roues pour le tir anti-aérien. **4.04B:** (7)

Some practical aspects of antiaircraft rifle practice. **4.04A:(12)**

The doughboy versus the bird-man. **4.04A:(16)**

Luftschutz der deutschen Industrie. **2G:(83)**

#### Antitank defense

Tankabwehr durch Infanterie. **2G:(77)** (104) (110)

**ARMS and services Infantry—Tactics Training Combat methods (continued)**

RECONNAISSANCE SCOUTING PATROLLING  
Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. 4.80B:(3)

SECURITY

Advance Guard

Taktische Aufgabe. 2G:(84) (90) (96) (101)  
(107) (112) (118) (122)

Outposts

Le nouveau règlement d'infanterie. 4.04B:(3)

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Le feu offensif de l'Infanterie en montagne.  
4.04B:(1)

**Weapons Armament Technique**

Wirkung und Leistung der französischen Infanteriewaffen. 2G:(25)  
Infanteriewaffen und Infanteriegliederung. 2G:(120)

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Close combat

Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf.  
2G:(71) (82)

ACCOMPANYING GUNS

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. 2G:(10)

INFANTRY CANNON

Das 47 mm-Vickers-Infanteriegeschütz. 2G:(51)

MACHINE GUNS

Un affût sur roues pour le tir anti-aérien. 4.04B:(7)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Die Führung schwerer Maschinengewehre. 2G:(6)  
Maschinengewehre im Fern- und Nahkampf.  
2G:(48)

Offene und verdeckte Feuerstellung für schwere  
Maschinengewehre. 2G:(54) (72)  
Was brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren?  
2G:(59)

Wirkungsgrenzen der schweren Maschinengewehre.  
2G:(63)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Schießgrundlagen  
für schwere Maschinengewehre. 2G:(117)

**ARMS & Services Infantry France**

**Regulations Manuals**

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie.—Service  
en campagne. 4.04B:(2)

Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-  
Reglement. 2G:(119)

**ARMS & Services Infantry Italy**

**Regulations Manuals**

Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische  
Infanterie. 2G:(24) (52)

**ARMS and Services Infantry United States**

SEE ALSO Arms and Services Infantry

**Abstract topics—General and special**

The future of infantry. 4.04A:(1)  
Modernizing infantry for effectiveness in future  
warfare. 7.1H:(3)  
Reorganization of infantry. 1D:(4)

**History**

**REGIMENTS**

Seventh Infantry. 2K:(10)  
Eighth Infantry. 2K:(15)

**ARMS & Services Medical**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Medical;  
Technology, Military Veterinary

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Influencia del paludismo en las operaciones de  
guerra. 2L:(27)  
Militärärzte in vergangenen Jahrhunderten.  
2G:(26)

**Equipment**

**AIR AMBULANCES**

The development of commercial aeronautics  
and of the airplane ambulance. 4.21B:(1)

**Organization**

**VETERINARY SERVICE**

Hospitales de ganado. 2L:(2)

**ARMS & Services Medical Germany**

**Veterinary service**

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres  
1914-1918. 2G:(19)

**ARMS & Services Medical US Medical Department**

**Schools, Medical**

**MEDICAL FIELD SERVICE SCHOOL**

**Abstract topics**

The Medical Field Service School; Department  
of Army Correspondence Schools; The non-commissioned  
officers class; Training pictures.  
4.21A:(1)

**ARMS & Services Quartermaster US Quartermaster Corps**

**Schools, Quartermaster**

**MOTOR TRANSPORT SCHOOL**

The Holabird Motor Transport School. 4.20C:(1)

**ARMS & Services Signals**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Signals

**Abstract topics—General and special**

**CHEMICAL WARFARE**

Effect of chemical warfare on signal communications.  
4.23A:(10)

**Signal technique**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Airplane communication

Communications to and from airplanes in flight.  
4.11A:(1)

**Tactics Training Combat methods**

Las órdenes para las comunicaciones en las  
grandes unidades. 2L:(45)

**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

Applicatory exercises

Maneuvers in the First Corps Area. 4.11A:(5)

**RIVER CROSSINGS**

A tactical river-crossing experiment. 4.11A:(3)

**ARMS & Services Signals US Signal Corps**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

The Signal Corps. 4.11A:(2)

**ARMS & Services Tanks**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles.  
2E:(2)

The limitations of the tank. 1J:(7)

Armoured cars and the Royal Air Force. 1J:(8)

**Command and staff**

**SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS**

Signals provided by "Tank Training." 4.05A:(4)

**Organization**

**UNITED STATES**

Tank reorganization. 4.04A:(2)

## *Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

### **Tactics Training Combat methods**

ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL  
Taktische Aufgabe, 2G:(7) (15) (22)  
The employment of tanks, 2E:(11)  
Manoeuvre formations provided in tank training,  
**4.05A:(1)**

Tank tactics, 4.05A:(3)  
Signals provided by "Tank Training," 4.05A:(4)  
Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee,  
**2G:(34)**

Artillerie bei Verteidigung und Rückzug im  
Waldgelände, 2G:(64)

### ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL

#### **Infantry**

Zwischen Infanterie und Tanks, 2G:(94)  
Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Tanks,  
**2G:(116)**

Die französischen Tanks im neuen Infanterie-  
Regiment, 2G:(119)

#### **OFFENSIVE COMBAT**

#### **Pursuit**

Taktische Aufgabe, 2G:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37)  
(45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)

#### **Tanks Weapons Armament**

A successful baby tank, 4.22A:(5)  
Tank design and characteristics, 4.04A:(11)

#### **TANK WEAPONS**

An outline of the technique of the tank gunner,  
**4.05A:(2)**

Tank characteristics, 4.05A:(6)

### **ARMS & Services Tanks France**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

La refonte de la réglementation relative aux  
chars de combat, 4.04B:(4)

### **ARMS & Services Tanks Great Britain**

#### **Special tank units**

#### **ARMORED CAR UNITS**

Armoured cars in India (1919-1920), 4.05A:(12)

### **ARMS & Services Tanks United States**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

Our tanks, 4.04A:(3)  
"Make way—the tanks are coming," 4.20C:(2)

### **ARMY administration**

SEE Armies . . .

### **ARMY Corps**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

### **ARMY, Field**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Army

### **ARMY Industrial College**

SEE Armies . . . Schools, Army

### **ARMY Life**

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics—Customs

### **ARMY and Navy: Combined operations**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign

### **ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign

### **ARMY and Navy Munitions Board (US)**

SEE Joint Forces . . . Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

### **ARMY officers**

SEE Armies . . . Personnel—Officers

### **ARMY Posts**

SEE Armies . . . Forts and military establish-  
ments

### **ARMY, Regular**

SEE Armies . . .

### **ARMY War College**

SEE Armies . . . Schools, Army

### **ARSENALS**

SEE Armies . . . Forts and military establish-  
ments

### **ART of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

### **ART of naval war**

SEE Navies . . . Naval warfare

### **ARTILLERY**

SEE Arms and Services Artillery

### **ARTILLERY armament**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

### **ARTILLERY, Coast**

SEE Arms and Services Coast Artillery

### **ARTILLERY materiel**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

### **ARTILLERY mission**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in  
general

### **ASSEMBLY**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat  
—Abstract topics

### **ASSOCIATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics General

### **ATHLETICS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

### **ATTACHES**

SEE Armies . . . War Department—General  
Staff

### **ATTACK**

SEE Arms and services . . . Tactics; Field  
Forces Tactics—Offensive combat; Field  
Forces Tactics; also under Arms and ser-  
vices . . . Tactics

### **ATTACK and landing on hostile shores**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expedi-  
tions

### **AUSTRIA**

#### **Politics and government**

Austria: Revision of the Federal Constitution,  
**2F:(17)**

### **AUTOMATIC rifle**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons;  
Technology, Military Ordnance—Small  
arms—Rifles

### **AUTOMOTIVE**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

### **AUTOMOTIVE pistols**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small  
arms—Rifles

### **AUTOMOBILE**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

**AUXILIARY Military Forces Canada**

**Militia**

**HISTORY**

The Canadian Militia: The Northwest Rebellion, 1885. **2E:(5)**

The Canadian Militia: the beginning of reform. **2E:(14)**

**AUXILIARY Military Forces France**

**Colonial forces Native troops**

L'Organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. **7L:(3)**

**SYRIA**

Historique de l'armée syrienne. **4.04B:(10)**

**AUXILIARY Military Forces Great Britain**

**National Guard Territorial Army**

The Government and the Territorial Army. **1E:(16)**

Problems of the Territorial Army. **1E:(18)**

The Territorial Army: Some problems of a London Infantry Battalion. **2B:(9)**

**AUXILIARY Military Forces United States**

**CMTC**

Say, Sarge. **2K:(12)**

Stepping stones to success. **2K:(16)**

**National Guard**

Where Upton made his big mistake. **4.04A:(21)**

**AVIATION (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

**AVIATION (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics; National Forces—Separate air forces

**B**

**BAKERIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**BALLISTICS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

**BALLOONS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

**BANDS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**BARRACKS and quarters**

SEE Technology, Military Buildings

**BATTLEFIELD shelter**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter—Bivouacs

**BATTLESHIPS**

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

**BAYONET**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—Rifle

**BELLIGERENCY**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**BENJAMIN Harrison, Fort**

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Benjamin Harrison. **2K:(13)**

**BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**BIBLIOGRAPHIES (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**BILLETS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

**BIOGRAPHY**

**United States**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1829. **2J:(1)** [Hureley] Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L:(1)**

**BIOGRAPHY Military-Naval**

**France**

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. **2G:(2)** [Weygand, Maxime] Foch's protege carries on. **12K:(1)**

**Germany**

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. **2G:(2)** [Mackensen] Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls. **2G:(113)**

**Great Britain**

[Cromwell] Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)** Lord Horne as an army commander. **4.07B:(1)**

**Italy**

Cadorna and Diaz. **7E:(1)**

**Mongols Mongolia**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.04A:(1)**

**South America**

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:(37)**

**United States**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1828. **2A:(1)** [Hureley] Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. **12L:(1)**

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2A:(2)**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:(1)**

[Jackson, T.J.] Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840. **2J:(3)**

[Davis, Colonel Edward, USA] He rode with Allenby's Crusaders. **12K:(3)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, 1846. **2J:(4)**

**BIVOUACS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

**BOLIVAR, Simon (1783-1830)**

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:(37)**

**BOLIVIA**

**Foreign relations**

**PARAGUAY**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

**BOMBS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**BRANCHES, Military**

SEE Arms and services

**BRIDGEHEADS (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—River crossings

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**BRIDGES**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

**BRIDGING (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes—Bridges

**BRIDLES**  
SEE Armies . . . —Supply—Transportation supplies—Harness

**BUDGET, Bureau of Federal Traffic Board**  
Government transportation. **4.20A:(9)**

**BUENA Vista, Battle of**  
SEE Wars United States Mexican War (1845-1848)—J—Campaigns and battles

**BUILDINGS**  
SEE Technology, Military Buildings

**BUREAU of Insular Affairs**  
SEE Armies . . . —War Department—Agencies

**BURIALS (Military)**  
SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**C**

**CADMORA, Count Luigi (1850-1928)**  
Cadrone and Diaz. **7E:(1)**

**CAMBRAI, Battle of**  
SEE Wars World War—J—Campaigns and battles—European Area—Western Theater—1917

**CAMOUFLAGE**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches—Protective and defensive measures; Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Protective and defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive measures

**CAMPS**  
SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments; Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

**CANADA**  
**History, Military**  
NORTHWEST REBELLION (1865)  
The Canadian Militia: The Northwest Rebellion, 1885. **2E:(5)**

**CANNON (Infantry)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

**CANTEENS**  
SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments—Abstract topics—Exchanges

**CANTONMENTS**  
SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments; Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Shelter; Field Forces Tactics—Shelter—Camps

**CARABINIERI**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . —Constabularies

**CARS, Armored**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches

**CAVALRY**  
SEE Arms and services Cavalry

**CAVALRY Corps**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps, Cavalry

**CAVALRY Division**  
SEE Field Forces Large units—Division, Cavalry

**CAVALRY raids**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

**CELEBRATIONS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics—General

**CEMETERIES (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Celebrations; Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments

**CEMETERIES (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics—Celebrations

**CENSORSHIP (Military) (US)**  
SEE Armies . . . —War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and Staff—Intelligence

**CENTRAL America**  
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

**CEREMONIES, Infantry (and other arms)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)—Drill

**CHAPLAINS (US)**  
SEE ALSO Armies . . . —War Department—Agencies  
Chaplain as Army institution. **7.1H:(1)**  
School for Army chaplains. **7.1H:(5)**

**CHEMICAL warfare**  
SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

**CHEMICAL warfare service**  
SEE Arms and services Chemical

**CHEMICALS (Military)**  
SEE Arms and services Chemical

**CHIEF of Infantry (US)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry US

**CHIEFS of branches**  
SEE Arms and services . . .

**CHILE**  
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**  
**History, Military**  
1814  
Accion de Cucha-Cucha y los auxiliares argentinos en Chile. **2L:(20)**  
De Concepcion al Membrillar. **2L:(61)**

**CHINA**  
Some notes on China. **4.10A:(2)**  
Reconstruction in China. **7G:(2)**  
China: A survey of 1929 and the present outlook. **2F:(15)**  
Conditions in China. **2E:(8)**  
**Foreign relations**  
RUSSIA  
The Sino-Soviet situation. **4.80A:(4)**  
**Geography**  
Notes on the geography of China. **4.80B:(6)**  
**History, Military**  
China: Estimate of the situation. **2F:(22)**  
**Politics and government**  
What caused it in China. **1E:(8) (9)**

**CIPHERS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications; Technology, Military Signals

**CITIZEN Military Training Camps**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—CMTC

**CITIZENSHIP training**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

**CIVILIAN military training (US)**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—CMTC

**CLASSES of supply**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

**CLASSIFICATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**CLOTHING**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**CLUBS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Associations

**CMTC**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Pre-military citizen forces

**CMTC (US)**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US

**COAST Artillery**

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery

**COAST Artillery Corps**

SEE Arms and services Coast artillery

**COAST defense**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Int operations

**COAST and geodetic survey (US)**

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

**COAST Guard (US)**

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

**COAST Guards**

SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

**COAST lines, Defense of**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**CODES**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications—Ciphers; Technology, Military Signals—Ciphers

**COLLEGES, Military training in**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

**COLONIAL forces**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects; Auxiliary Military Forces United States

**COLONIAL warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

**COLORS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Flags

**COLORS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Flags

**COMBAT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**COMBAT methods**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**COMBAT orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**COMBAT situation**

SEE National Forces—General subjects

**COMBAT situation (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .

**COMBAT topics in general**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**COMBAT zone**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

**COMBINED arms**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

**COMBINED operations: Army and Navy**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—Joint operations

**COMMAND**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Commanders

**COMMAND and direction of national forces**

SEE National Forces . . .

**COMMAND and General Staff School**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**COMMAND Post exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**COMMAND and staff, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

**COMMANDERS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**COMMEMORATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Celebrations

**COMMISSARY**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**COMMISSIONED officers**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Officers

**COMMUNICATIONS, Signal**

SEE Arms and services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

**COMMUNICATIONS zone**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Zone administration; Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war—Theater of operations

**COMMUNISM in armies and navies**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—National defense

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**COMPETITIONS, Small arms**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marksman ship

**COMPOSITION and strength (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**COMPULSORY military service**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—National mobilization

**COMPULSORY military training**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces US—ROTC

**CONCEALMENT**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Protective and defensive measures; Field Forces Tactics—Protective and defensive measures—Camouflage

**CONDUCT of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**CONFERENCE on limitation of naval armaments, Geneva, 1927**

SEE Navies—Abstract topics—Disarmament

**CONFERENCES**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

**CONSCIENTIOUS objectors**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—National defense

**CONSCRIPTION**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—National mobilization

**CONSTABULARIES**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

**CONSTRUCTION**

SEE Technology, Military Buildings

**CONVOYS**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**CONVOYS (Land)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**CONVOYS (Naval)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

**COOKING**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**CORPS**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**CORPS Areas and Departments (US) [Military areas]**

SEE Armies . . .

**CORPS, Army**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Corps

**CORPS, Cavalry**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**CORRESPONDENCE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

**CORRESPONDENCE schools, Army**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

**COUNTERRECONNAISSANCE**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Reconnaissance

**COURTESY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**COURTS**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—International congresses

**COURTS-MARTIAL**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

**CROMWELL, Oliver (1599-1658)**

Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

**CRUISERS**

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

**CUBA**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

**CURRENT affairs**

Brief review of international affairs. **4.80A:(6) (8)**

**CUSTOM Guards**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

**CUSTOMS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**CYCLISTS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Motorcyclists

**CYCLISTS, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special infantry

**CYRENAICA**

Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

**D**

**DAVIS, Colonel Edward**

He rode with Allenby's Crusaders [Colonel Edward Davis, USA]. **12K:(3)**

**DAVIS, Jefferson (1808-1889)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Jefferson Davis, 1828. **2J:(1)**

**DEAD, Identification of military**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

**DECISIONS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**DECORATIONS and rewards (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Uniforms

**DEFENSE**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and services . . .—Tactics

**DEFENSE of coast lines**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

**DEFENSE, National**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**DEFENSIVE combat**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**DEFILES**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**DELAYING action**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

**DEMOLITIONS**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**DEMOBILIZATION**

SEE Armies . . .—Mobilization

**DENTAL Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

**DENTAL technology**

SEE Technology, Military Medical

**DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial**

SEE Armies . . .—Corps areas and departments

**DEPARTMENTS of National Defense**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—Command and direction of national forces

**DEPOTS**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**DES MOINES, Fort**

Typical Army Posts of today. **2K:(2)**

**DIAZ, Marshal Armando (1861-1928)**

Cadorna and Diaz. **7E:(1)**

**DICTIONARIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**DICTIONARIES (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**DIRECTORIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**DIRIGIBLES**

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

**DISABLED, Rehabilitation of**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

**DISABLED soldiers**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

**DISARMAMENT**

SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

**DISARMAMENT (Naval)**

SEE Navies—Composition and strength

**DISCIPLINARY barracks**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**DISCIPLINARY institutions (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**DISCIPLINE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Courtesy

**DIVISION, Cavalry**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**DIVISIONS**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**DODGE, Colonel Henry (1782-1867)**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:(1)**

**DOGS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Animal transmission

**DOMESTIC disturbances**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Riots; Field Forces Tactics—Riots

**DOMINICAN Republic**

Haiti and the Dominican Republic. **2F:(25)**

**DRAGOONS (US)**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:(1)**

**DRILL, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

**DRILL regulations**

SEE Arms and services

**E**

**EASTERN question (Far East)**

Die militärische Machtfrage im Fernen Osten. **2G:(39)**

**EASTERN question (Middle East)**

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. **2E:(7)**

**EASTERN question (Near East)**

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. **2E:(7)**

**ECONOMY, Interior**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special—Interior economy

**ECONOMY of war, Political**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects

**EDUCATION**

**Bibliography**

Educational books of 1929. **9C:(1)**

**EDUCATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .; Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**EGYPT**

**Foreign relations**

**GREAT BRITAIN**

Die militärische Seite des anglo-ägyptischen Vertrages. **2G:(46)**

**8th INFANTRY (US)**

Eighth Infantry. **2K:(15)**

**EMBARKATION**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Overseas expeditions

**ENCAMPMENT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Shelter

**ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Dictionary

**ENCYCLOPAEDIAS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—Dictionary

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**ENGINEER Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Engineers US Engineer Corps

**ENGINEERING (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**ENGINEERS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Engineers

**ENLISTED men All branches**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**ENLISTED personnel**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**ENLISTED personnel, Naval**

SEE Navies United States—Personnel—Sailors

**ENLISTMENT**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

**ENTRENCHMENTS**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

**ENVELOPMENT**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

**EQUIPMENT**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**EQUIPMENT [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Weapons

**EQUIPMENT, Care and use of**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**EQUIPMENT, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)

**EQUITATION**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

**ERITREA**

Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

**ESPIONAGE**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

**ESTIMATE of the situation**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918**

SEE Wars World War (1914-1918)

**EVACUATION and hospitalization**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration

**EVACUATION and hospitalization, Theater of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**EXAMPLES, Historical**

SEE History Military-Naval—Historical examples

**EXCHANGES**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments—Abstract topics

**EXPEDITIONS, Overseas**

SEE Field Forces Tactical—Overseas expeditions

**EXPLOSIVES**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition

**F**

**FEDERAL Traffic Board**

SEE Budget, Bureau of—Federal Traffic Board

**FEET, Care of**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

**FICTION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**FICTION (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**FIELD Armies**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Armies

**FIELD Artillery**

SEE Arms and services Artillery

**FIELD exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**FIELD Forces Administration**

**Supply**

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Columnas de aprovisionamiento en las tropas de montaña. **2L:(57)**

**WATER**

La provision de agua en campana. **2L:(66)**

**Transportation**

ABSTRACT TOPICS

Der "Klotz am Bein". **2G:(103)**

**HIGHWAY TRANSPORTATION**

Motor

Motor transport. **4.20A:(5)**

**RAILWAYS**

Rail transportation in the field. **4.20A:(7)**

Railways in war. **2B:(7)**

SPECIAL WARFARE

Mountain warfare

Columnas de aprovisionamiento en las tropas de montaña. **2L:(57)**

**FIELD Forces Art of war**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Professional inertia and preparedness. **4.22A:(2)**

The War Office and the art of war. **1E:(11)**

The science of war. **2E:(6)**

En relisant Clausewitz. **2M:(1)**

**Leadership Morale Psychology**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

Leadership and morale. **2E:(12)**

Angripperschöpfung und ihre Folgen. **2G:(32)**

**LEADERSHIP**

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**

What price leadership? **4.80C:(11)**

Is leadership losing its importance. **4.04A:(23)**

Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. **2G:(31)**

Die macht der Persönlichkeit. **2G:(69)**

**MORALE**

El factor moral. **2L:(2)**

The death of a division. **4.04A:(25)**

**FIELD Forces Art of war—Leadership Morale**  
**Psychology (continued)**

**PSYCHOLOGY**

The spiritual value of discipline. **4.80C:(3)**  
The philosophy of a soldier. **4.04A:(18)**

**Principles of war**

The principles of war. **1J:(1)**

**Strategy**

The conduct of modern war: I—Strategy in modern warfare. **1J:(2)**  
Examples of Wellington's strategy: the Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(4)**

**FIELD Forces Command and Staff**

**Commanders Commands**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

Taktik und Truppenführung in kriegsgeschichtlichen Beispielen. **2G:(8)**  
Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.70A:(1)**  
Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. **2G:(31)**

Nachrichtenoffiziere. **2G:(66)**

**Intelligence Information**

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

**LIAISON**

Nachrichtenoffiziere. **2G:(66)**

**Orders Decisions Reports**

The estimate of the situation and order form. **4.80B:(2)**

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Übungsbefehle. **2G:(36)**

**Signal communications**

Las órdenes para las comunicaciones en las grandes unidades. **2L:(45)**

**Staff**

**SPECIAL STAFF**

Der technische Generalstab. **2G:(102)**

**APPLICATORY EXERCISES**

Friedensübungen und Kriegswirklichkeit. **2G:(43)**  
Field maneuvers (Cavalry)

Manœuvres de la 4<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C:(2)**  
The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.06A:(1)**

Field maneuvers (France)

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G:(81)**

Map Maneuvers

L'Instruction nouvelle. **4.04B:(2) (8)**

Map problems

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

Map problems (Cavalry)

La cavalerie moderne. **4.06C:(1)**

**COMBINED ARMS**

Combat arms, their relative functions. **4.08A:(2)**  
Air

Para el arte de la guerra aérea. **2L:(9) (25)**

La exploración aérea. **2L:(8) (24) (31) (41) (46) (58) (64)**

**Artillery**

Technischer Rundblick. **2G:(29)**

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. **2G:(34)**

Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie. **2G:(86) (93)**

**Engineers**

The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B:(2)**

El comandante de ingenieros. **2L:(10)**  
Las tropas del servicio geográfico de guerra. **2L:(53)**

**FIELD SERVICE REGULATIONS**

**Great Britain**

The War Office and the art of war. **1E:(11)**  
Russia

Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee. **2G:(34)**

**MOTORIZATION**

SEE ALSO Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces Mechanization

Brains plus motors. **4.04A:(6)**  
Radfahrtruppe und Motorisierung. **2G:(23)**  
Motorisierung und Organisation rasch beweglicher Truppen. **2G:(62)**

**Czechoslovakia**

Kraftfahrwesen und Motorisierung in der Tschechoslowakei. **2G:(35)**

**Great Britain**

Mechanisierung—Motorisierung. **2G:(57)**

**TACTICAL ORGANIZATION**

Fuszkvölkerfragen. **2G:(58)**

**WEAPONS ARMAMENT EQUIPMENT**

Professional inertia and preparedness. **4.22A:(2)**

**Corps**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

**Artillery**

L'artillerie du 21<sup>e</sup> corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:(4)**

**Division**

**ADMINISTRATION**

**Transport Trains**

Die Fahrtruppe und ihre Ausbildung. **2G:(11)**

**ORGANIZATION**

Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff. **2G:(10)**

Fuszkvölkerfragen. **2G:(58)**

**TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT**

Ensayo sobre directivas para la instrucción de oficiales y tropa en la división de ejército. **2L:(39)**

**Defensive combat**

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G:(81)**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

**Offensive combat**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

**River crossings**

Engagement de la 19<sup>e</sup> division les 20 et 21 août à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

**WEAPONS ARMAMENT EQUIPMENT**

Technischer Rundblick. **2G:(29)**

**Division, Cavalry**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G:(81)**

**TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT**

La cavalerie moderne. **4.06C:(1)**

Manœuvres de la 4<sup>e</sup> division de cavalerie en Rhénanie en 1928. **4.06C:(2)**

The 1929 cavalry division maneuvers. **4.06A:(1)**

**Defensive combat**

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G:(81)**

## *Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

### **Mechanized forces Mechanization**

#### **ABSTRACT TOPICS—GENERAL AND SPECIAL**

Mechanization in 1931. **1E:(3)**  
Armour, infantry and logic. **1E:(17)**  
The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. **2E:(2)**  
The limitations of the tank. **1J:(7)**  
One hundred problems on mechanization. **2B:(3)**  
Mechanization and war. **2B:(11)**  
Hat Fuller recht? **2G:(115)**

#### **ORGANIZATION**

The composition and employment of independent armored forces. **4.04A:(15)**

#### **TACTICS OPERATIONS COMBAT**

The composition and employment of independent armored forces. **4.04A:(15)**  
Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (15) (22)**  
One hundred problems on mechanization. **2B:(3)**

#### **GREAT BRITAIN**

Mechanization in 1931. **1E:(3)**  
What of our oil supplies in the mechanized army? **4.05A:(8)**

Mechanisierung—Motorisierung. **2G:(57)**

#### **UNITED STATES**

Our tanks. **4.04A:(4)**

### **FIELD Forces Tactics Operations Combat**

#### **Abstract topics—General and special**

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

#### **Combat topics in general**

##### **GAS SMOKE (USE OF)**

Employment of the 4.2 chemical mortar in placing smoke screens. **4.23A:(6)**  
Gas im Artilleriegeschoss. **2G:(98)**

#### **Defensive combat**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

#### **ORGANIZATION OF THE GROUND**

Elementos técnicos de la fortificación permanente moderna. **2L:(7)**

Organización del terreno. **2L:(12)**

Apuntes de fortificación de montaña. **2L:(23)**  
Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo. **4.10A:(12)**

#### **PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS (TACTICAL)**

Grenzbefestigungen. **2G:(15)**

#### **Fortifications, Permanent**

Use of chemical agents in the attack and defense of coast artillery fortifications. **4.23A:(7)**  
Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(3)**

#### **Offensive combat**

Disquisiciones táticas. **2L:(6)**

#### **COUNTERATTACK**

Der Kampf an der Laffauxcke vom 13. bis 23. Oktober 1917. **2G:(28)**

#### **PURSUIT**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(7) (15) (22) (30) (37) (45) (85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

#### **Overseas expeditions**

##### **DEFENSE OF COAST LINES**

Problemas de la defensa de las bases militares. **2L:(3)**

#### **Protective and defensive measures**

##### **ANTIAIRCRAFT DEFENSE**

La "D.C.A." y sus medios de acción contra los ataques aéreos nocturnos. **2L:(5) (21) (28)**  
Air defence. **1E:(19)**  
Air defence. **1J:(6)**

The 12-mm. "Fiat" machine gun. **4.05A:(5)**

Air defence. **4.08A:(3)**

#### **CAMOUFLAGE**

Eine Tarnkappe für das Reichsheer. **2G:(70)**

#### **Reconnaissance**

##### **AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE**

La exploración aérea. **2L:(8) (24) (31) (41)**

#### **Reliefs**

Deutsche Eingreiftruppe 1918. **2G:(9)**

#### **Riots Domestic disturbances**

The use of chemical warfare agents in civilian disturbances. **4.23A:(3)**

#### **River crossings**

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

#### **ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Signal communications

A tactical river-crossing experiment. **4.11A:(3)**

#### **Security**

Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. **4.80B:(3)**

#### **ADVANCE GUARD**

Taktische Aufgabe. **2G:(85) (90) (96) (101) (107) (112) (118) (122)**

#### **Special warfare**

##### **MOUNTAIN WARFARE**

Apuntes de fortificación de montaña. **2L:(23)**

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:(37)**

El oficial en las tropas de montaña. **2L:(62)**

Französische Herbstübungen 1929. **2G:(81)**

#### **SMALL WARS**

Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. **1E:(2)**

Chemical warfare against a semi-civilized enemy, with particular reference to its use against the Moro. **4.23A:(4)**

Gold medal prize essay 1929. [Protective measures against tribal tactics supported by modern weapons.] **1K:(1)**

The protection of mechanical transport convoys in Waziristan during war. **1K:(3)**

#### **Security**

Typical combat patrols in Nicaragua. **4.08B:(3)**

### **FIELD fortifications**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat  
—Organization of the ground

### **FIELD fortifications (Technical)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Fortifications

### **FIELD maneuvers**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

### **FIELD orders**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

### **FIELD service regulations**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics

### **FIELD training**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Training

### **FINANCE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**FINANCE (Naval)**  
SEE Navies . . .

**FINANCE Department (US)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Finance

**FINANCE Guards**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

**FIRE superiority**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**FIRST aid**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches—Hygiene

**FLAGS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General; Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**FLAGS (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**FLANK Guards**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

**FOOD**  
SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

**FORAGE**  
SEE Armies . . .—Supply

**FORAGE, Inspection of**  
SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**FORTIFICATIONS**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**FORTIFIED position**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

**FORTIFIED regions and areas**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**FORTRESSES**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**FORTS**  
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**FORTS and military establishments**  
SEE Armies . . .

**FRANCE**  
France: Development of the year 1929. **2F:(13)**

**Alsace-Lorraine**

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G:(3)**

**Colonies**

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G:(4)**  
L'Organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. **7L:(3)**

**ALGERIA**

Il y a cent ans: La conquête Alger. **7L:(1) (2)**

**Commerce**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**Foreign relations**

**GERMANY**

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G:(3)**

**GREAT BRITAIN**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F:(6)**

**ITALY**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F:(6)**

**Merchant Marine**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**FRONTIER Guards**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

**FUEL, Motor**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

**FUTURE wars**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

**G**

**GARRISONS**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments

**GAS**

SEE Technology, Military Chemicals

**GAS and smoke (Use of)**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**GAS warfare**

SEE Arms and services Chemical

**GASOLINE**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

**GENDARMERIE**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Constabularies

**GENERAL Headquarters**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**GENERAL service schools**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools

**GENERAL staff**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff; Armies . . .—War Department

**GENERAL staff [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Staff

**GENERAL Staff (US)**

SEE Armies . . .—War Department

**GENGHIS Khan, Mongol conqueror (1162-1227)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(1)**

**GEOGRAPHY (Military)**

SEE History Military-Naval—Military geography

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**GERMANY**

Germany: A 1929 retrospect. **2F**:(9)

**Foreign relations**

**FRANCE**

Alsace-Lorraine: A border problem. **7G**:(3)

**RUSSIA**

Soviet Russia: Relations with Germany. **2F**:(10)

**Politics and government**

Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F**:(2)

**Reparations**

**YOUNG PLAN**

Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F**:(2)

Germany: Ratification of the Young Plan. **2F**:(24)

The reparation settlement. **7D**:(2)

Das Young-Abkommen. **2G**:(44)

Young Plan closes the war books. **7M**:(2)

**GHQ**

SEE Field Forces Large units—General Headquarters

**GOVERNMENT (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Military government

**GRAVES (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Burials

**GREAT Britain**

British Empire: The outlook for 1930. **2F**:(8)

**Commerce**

British Empire: Free trade within the Empire. **2F**:(23)

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

**Foreign relations**

Empire interests in the Near and Middle East. **2E**:(7)

**EGYPT**

Die militärische Seite des anglo-ägyptischen Vertrages. **2G**:(46)

**FRANCE**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F**:(5)

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F**:(6)

**ITALY**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F**:(5)

**History, Military**

The Expeditionary Force of 1808. **2B**:(8)

**Merchant Marine**

Kriegsnachwirkungen auf die Welthandelsflotte.

**2G**:(20)

Navies and international trade. **4.80A**:(11)

**Politics and government**

British Empire: Free trade within the Empire. **2F**:(23)

Die britischen Reichssorgen. **2G**:(92)

**GREEN, General Nathaniel (1742-1786)**

Patriot Greene—a Quaker hero of the Revolution. **2K**:(7)

**GRENADES**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small units

**GROUND organization**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Organization of the ground

**GROUPS of Armies**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**GUARD duty**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**GUARD, National**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States

**GUERRILLA warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare—Small wars

**GUNNERY**

SEE Arms and services Artillery—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance

**GUNS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

**GYMNASTICS (Military)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Athletics

**II**

**HAITI**

The Haitian situation. **4.80A**:(3)

Haiti: Internal situation. **2F**:(4)

The Haitian situation. **4.80B**:(4)

Haiti and the Dominican Republic. **2F**:(25)

**HAND grenades**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Grenades; Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons—Grenades

**HANGARS**

SEE Arms and services Air; National Forces—Separate air forces

**HARBORS**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Rivers

**HASTILY occupied position**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat

**HELIOPHOTOGRAPHS**

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**HIGHWAYS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

**HIPPOLOGY**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

**HISTORICAL examples (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Abstract topics; Arms and services . . .—Tactics; History Military—Naval

**HISTORICAL rides**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**HISTORY Military-Naval**  
(Includes military geography)  
SEE ALSO Biography—Military-Naval; Armies  
History; Each country by name,  
subhead: History, Military; Wars

**Abstract topics—General and special**  
METHODS STUDY RESEARCH  
The science of war. 2E:(6)

**Chronology**  
ABSTRACT TOPICS  
Die Zahl in der Kriegsgeschichte. 2G:(76)

**Military geography**  
CHINA  
Notes on the geography of China. 4.80B:(6)

**HISTORY, Modern** 1929  
Brief review of international affairs. 4.80A:(6) (8)

**HONORS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Courtesy

**HONORS (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—  
Courtesy

**HORNE, Lieutenant General Sir Henry Sinclair (1861- )**  
Lord Horne as an army commander. 4.07B:(1)

**HORSES HORSEMANSHIP**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches—Animals

**HOSPITALS**  
SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-  
ments

**HOWITZER (Infantry)**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons—  
Rifle

**HOWITZERS**  
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery  
armament

**HUMOR (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Fiction

**HUMOR (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—  
Fiction

**HURLEY, Patrick Jay (1883- )**  
Into the Cabinet rides an ex-cowhand. 12L:(1)

**HYGIENE**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches

**HYGIENE and care of animals**  
SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**I**

**INDIA**  
**History, Military**  
The Indian States forces. 1G:(3)  
1919-1920  
Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). 4.05A:(12)  
**Relations with**  
AFGHANISTAN  
India and Afghanistan. 1J:(10)

**INDIAN Scouts (US Army)**  
SEE Wars United States Indian campaigns—  
Abstract topics

**INDUSTRIAL mobilization**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National mobiliza-  
tion—Mobilization, Industrial

**INDUSTRIAL resources (Military)**  
SEE War—Resources, Military

**INDUSTRIALISM (Military)**  
SEE War—Resources, Military

**INFANTRY**  
SEE Arms and services Infantry

**INFANTRY raids**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Raids

**INFORMATION (Military)**  
SEE Field Forces Command and staff—In-  
telligence

**INSIGNIA (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—  
Uniforms

**INSIGNIA (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics—  
Uniforms

**INSPECTIONS, Tactical**  
SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Com-  
manders

**INSPECTOR General's Department**  
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—Agencies

**INSTRUMENTS**  
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artil-  
lery materiel

**INTELLIGENCE (Military)**  
SEE Field Forces Command and Staff

**INTELLIGENCE (Military) All arms**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches

**INTERIOR economy**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

**INTERIOR, Zone of the**  
SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial  
organization for war

**INTERNATIONAL congresses**  
SEE War (Peace)—International law

**INTERNATIONAL law**  
SEE War (Peace)

**INTERVENTION**  
SEE War (Peace)—International law

**INTRENCHEMENTS**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat  
topics in general

**IRELAND**  
**History**  
Memories of a minor war: Ireland in 1922. 1E:(2)

**ITALY**  
**Colonies**  
Italian colonial possessions. 2F:(12)  
France and Italy in the Mediterranean. 7G:(4)  
**Commerce**  
Navies and international trade. 4.80A:(11)

## *Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

### **Foreign relations**

#### **FRANCE**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F:(6)**

#### **GREAT BRITAIN**

Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**

#### **Merchant Marine**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

### **J**

#### **JACKSON, Thomas J. ("Stonewall") (1824-1863)**

Stonewall versus Ironside—a comparison and a contrast. **1K:(2)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Thomas Jonathan Jackson, 1846. **2J:(4)**

### **JAPAN**

#### **Commerce**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

#### **Merchant Marine**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

#### **Radicalism**

Japan: Campaign against radicalism. **2F:(7)**

### **JEFFERSON Barracks**

Typical Army Posts of today: Jefferson Barracks. **2K:(5)**

### **JOINT army and navy exercises**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign

### **JOINT Board (US)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

### **JOINT Merchant Vessel Board (US)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

### **JOINT National Forces**

SEE National Forces

### **JOINT operations**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General subjects

### **JOINT overseas movements**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

### **JUDGE Advocate General's Department (US)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

### **K**

#### **KELLOGG Treaty**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**  
Eine Auslandsstimme über den Kellogg-Pakt. **2G:(56)**

### **KITCHENS**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Subsistence

### **L**

#### **LANDING attacks [Joint]**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Joint operations

### **LARGE units**

SEE Field Forces Large units

### **LATIN America**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

### **LAW, International**

SEE War (Peace)

### **LAW, Martial**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law—Martial law

### **LAW (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

### **LAWS of war**

SEE War—International law

### **LEADERSHIP (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

### **LEAGUE of Nations**

The first ten years of the League of Nations. **7J:(1)**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

### **LEE, General Robert Edward (1807-1870)**

Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**

Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: Robert Edward Lee, 1829. **2J:(2)**

### **LEGISLATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

### **LIAISON with**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Abstract topics

### **LIBRARIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

### **LIBRARIES (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

### **LIBYA**

Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G:(4)**

### **LIFE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Customs

### **LOCAL Planning Committees (US)**

SEE Joint Forces . . .—Coordination of operations—Agencies of coordination

### **LOCARNO Pact**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

### **LOGISTICS**

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Art of war

### **LOGISTICS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

### **LOGISTICS of joint forces**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General subjects

### **LONDON Naval Conference**

SEE Navies—Composition and strength—Disarmament—London Conference

### **LOYALTY (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

**M**

**MACHINE guns**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms

**MACHINE rifles**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

**v. MACKENSEN, Field-marshall August (1849-)**  
Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls. 2G:(113)

**MANCHURIA**

With the Red Army to Manchuria. 7N:(1)

**MANEUVERS**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Applicatory exercises

**MANEUVERS, Field**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MANEUVERS, Map**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MANILA**

Manila, Pearl of the Orient. 2K:(3)

**MANNERS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Customs

**MANPOWER**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military

**MAP maneuvers**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MAP problems**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**MAP reading**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

**MAPS ATLASSES (Military)**

SEE History Military-Naval—Military geography

**MAPS MAPPING**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

**MARCHES**

SEE Armies and services . . . —Tactics—Troop movements; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements

**MARINE Corps (US)**

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

**MARINE, Mercantile**

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

**MARINE, Ministry of**

SEE Navies . . . —Navy Departments

**MARINES**

SEE Navies . . . Marine Corps

**MARKSMANSHIP (small arms)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**MARTIAL law**

SEE Armies . . . —Military law

**MARITIME war**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**MECHANIZATION**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Mechanized forces

**MECHANIZED force**

SEE Field Forces Large units

**MEDALS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Uniforms

**MEDALS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics—Uniforms

**MEDICAL administrative corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

**MEDICAL Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

**MEDICAL Department (US)**

SEE Arms and services Medical US Medical Department

**MEDICAL service**

SEE Technology, Military Medical

**MEDICAL services (Military)**

SEE Arms and services Medical

**MEDICINE (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Medical

**MEDICINE, Veterinary**

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**MEDITERRANEAN Area**

France and Italy in the Mediterranean. 7G:(4)

**MEETING engagement**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Offensive combat

**MERCANTILE marine**

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

**MERCANTILE Marine (US)**

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

**MESSAGE centers**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications

**MESSAGE projection and projectiles**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**MESSES**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply—Subsistence

**METEOROLOGY**

SEE Technology, Military Meteorology

**MEXICO**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

**History, Military**

Mexico and revolution. 4.04A:(26)

**Politics and government**

The inauguration of Ing. Pascual Ortiz Rubio as President of Mexico. 2F:(18)

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**MILITARISM**

SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war

**MILITARY . . .**

For other subjects see term so modified; e.g.,  
Military education look under Education,  
Military

**MILITARY Academy (US)**

SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**MILITARY aid to civil government**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

**MILITARY geography**

SEE History Military-Naval

**MILITARY government**

SEE Armies . . .—Military law

**MILITARY industrialism**

SEE War (Peace)—Resources, Military—Industries

**MILITARY law**

SEE Armies . . .

**MILITARY legislation**

SEE Armies . . .—Military legislation

**MILITARY Police [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**MILITARY policies (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—  
—National defense policies

**MILITIA Bureau**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—National  
Guard

**MILITIA (Military)**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces United States  
—National Guard; Auxiliary Military  
Forces . . .

**MILITIA, Naval (US)**

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary Naval  
forces—Naval militia

**MINES**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery  
armament

**MINING operations (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Fortifications—Siege and mining

**MINING, Submarine**

SEE Arms and services Coast Artillery . . .—  
Weapons

**MINISTRY of marine**

SEE Navies . . .—Navy Departments

**MINOR warfare**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**MOBILIZATION**

SEE Armies . . .

**MOBILIZATION, Industrial**

SEE National Forces . . .—National mobilization—  
Mobilization, Industrial

**MONGOLS MONGOLIA**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(1)**

**MORAL and religious life (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**MORALE (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**MORTARS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery  
armament

**MORTARS (Infantry)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Weapons

**MOTOR transport**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

**MOTORCYCLISTS**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**MOTORIZATION**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics

**MOTORIZED Infantry**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special  
infantry

**MOUNTAIN warfare**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special  
warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special  
warfare

**MOUNTED Infantry**

SEE Arms and services Infantry—Special  
infantry

**MOUNTS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery  
armament

**MOVEMENTS of supplies**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**MOVEMENTS of troops**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements

**MUNITIONS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**MUSEUMS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**MUSEUMS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**MUSIC (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics

**MUSIC (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**MUSKETRY**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Marks-  
manship

**N**

**NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French (1769-  
1821)**

Preussische Gegner Napoleons. **2G:(2)**

**NATIONAL battlefields**

SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establish-  
ments

**NATIONAL defense**

SEE National Forces . . .; National Forces—  
General subjects

**NATIONAL defense (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . .

**NATIONAL defense, Departments of**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—  
Command and direction

**NATIONAL defense and patriotic movements (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**NATIONAL defense policies (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**NATIONAL Forces Armies Navies Air forces**  
SEE ALSO under National Forces Name of country  
**General Subjects**  
NATIONAL DEFENSE MILITARY-NAVAL-AIR POLICIES  
Naval policies  
The battleship question. **4.80A:(5)**  
    Pacifism  
Die pazifistische Idee. **2G:(38)**

**NATIONAL Forces Argentina**  
    National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies  
El estadista y el conductor de ejército. **2L:(11)**

**NATIONAL Forces France**  
    National Defence Military-Naval-Air policies  
France: The national defense policy of France as affected by her relations with Italy and with Great Britain. **2F:(6)**  
L'organisation défensive de la France D'Outre-Mer. **7L:(3)**  
    MILITARY POLICIES  
A National or Professional Army. **2E:(15)**  
France and her Army: a problem of national defence. **2E:(1)**  
    Separate Air Forces  
Die Nüte der französischen Luftflotte. **2G:(12)**  
Das Werden einer französischen Luftmacht. **2G:(61)**

**NATIONAL Forces Germany**  
    National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies  
Wehrmacht und politisches System. **2G:(1)**

**NATIONAL Forces Great Britain**  
    Command and direction of national forces  
The direction of Imperial Defence. **1E:(4) (6)**  
A ministry of defence? **1E:(5)**  
    National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies  
Great Britain: The national defense policy of Great Britain as affected by her relations with France and with Italy and by the relations between France and Italy. **2F:(5)**  
The direction of Imperial Defence. **1E:(4) (6)**  
A ministry of defence? **1E:(5)**  
    Separate Air Forces  
    FINANCE  
The Air estimates. **1E:(20)**

**NATIONAL Forces United States**  
    Command and direction of national forces  
    SUPREME COMMAND (PRESIDENT)  
War powers of the President of the United States with special reference to the beginning of hostilities. **14A:(1)**  
    National Defense Military-Naval-Air policies  
War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M:(1)**  
The question of preparedness. **1D:(1)**  
72 cents for Mars. **1D:(2)**

The Peace at any Price lobby. **4.20A:(2)**  
**ABSTRACT TOPICS**  
Travail and progress. **4.04A:(17)**  
ANTI-DEFENSE ANTI-PATRIOTIC PACIFISM  
The schools and the flag. **4.20A:(3)**  
    MILITARY POLICIES  
Where Upton made his big mistake. **4.04A:(21)**  
Washington's lost legacy. **12K:(2)**  
**NAVAL POLICIES**  
Naval policy at the crossroads. **4.80C:(7)**  
    PREPAREDNESS  
Preparedness. **4.11A:(4)**  
**National Mobilization**  
MOBILIZATION, INDUSTRIAL  
Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the equitable way to mobilize America in war. **4.22A:(1)**  
The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:(7)**  
Status of industrial mobilization plans. **4.10A:(10)**

**NATIONAL Guard**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

**NATIONAL Guard (as a whole)**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**NATIONAL mobilization (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .

**NATIONALISM**  
SEE War (Peace)—Causes of war—Militarism

**NATIVE troops**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Colonial forces; Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**NAVAL . . .**  
SEE Navies

**NAVAL aeronautics**  
SEE Navies . . .—Aeronautics, Naval

**NAVAL bases**  
SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

**NAVAL Conference, Three-power**  
SEE Navies—Composition and strength

**NAVAL disarmament conferences**  
SEE Navies—Composition and strength

**NAVAL Militia**  
SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

**NAVAL Militia (US)**  
SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

**NAVAL policies (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—National defense policies

**NAVAL Reserves**  
SEE Navies . . .—Auxiliary naval forces

**NAVAL War College**  
SEE Navies United States—Schools, Naval

**NAVAL warfare**  
SEE Navies . . .

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**NAVIES**

SEE ALSO National Forces; Joint forces in campaign

SEE ALSO (following) Navies Name of country

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**Aeronautics**

Air navies: the great menace. **12L:(2)**

**Classes of ships**

**BATTLESHIPS**

The battleship question. **4.80A:(5)**

**CRUISERS**

Cruiser armament. **4.80A:(9)**

**Composition and strength**

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

The battleship question. **4.80A:(5)**

Flottenstand Ende 1927. **2G:(80)**

**DISARMAMENT**

Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(1)**

Table showing naval strength of five principal Powers. **4.80A:(2)**

Disarmament before 1914. **4.80C:(10)**

London Conference

Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(1) (10) (12)**

British Empire: The Five-power Naval Conference. **2F:(16)**

Some reflections on the Naval Conference. **1G:(4)**

Delegates and advisors to London Naval Conference. Naval armament limitation. **4.80A:(7)**

Washington Conference

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

**NAVIES France**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

Mercantile marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**NAVIES Great Britain**

**Aeronautics**

The Fleet Air Arm. **1G:(2)**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

Mercantile marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**History and records**

Some naval mutinies. **2E:(4)**

**NAVIES Italy**

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Italien als Seemacht. **2G:(14)**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

Mercantile marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**NAVIES Japan**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

Mercantile marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**NAVIES United States**

SEE ALSO Navies—Naval warfare; Navies—Technology, Naval

**Abstract topics—General and special**

Ships, men and guns: The naval pageant. **12L:(4)**

**Auxiliary naval forces**

Mercantile marine

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**Organizations**

**FLEETS**

Ships, men and guns: The naval pageant. **12L:(4)**

**NAVY**

SEE Navies

**NAVY Department (US)**

SEE Navies United States

**NAVY Departments**

SEE Navies . . .

**NEUTRALITY**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**NICARAGUA**

**Foreign relations**

**UNITED STATES**

The Nicaraguan policy of the United States. **4.80C:(5)**

**NIGHT operations**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**NONCOMMISSIONED officers**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel—Soldiers

**NURSE Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and Services Medical US Medical Department

**O**

**OBSTACLES, General**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**OFFENSIVE combat**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**OFFICE methods (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special

**OFFICE organization (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics Special—Office methods

**OFFICERS**

SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**OFFICERS (all branches)**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

**OGLETHORPE, Fort**

Typical Army Posts of today: Fort Oglethorpe. **2K:(9)**

**OIL**

SEE Technology, Military Automotive

**OLYMPIADS**

Leichtathletikmeisterschaften. **2G:(33)**

**OPERATIONS (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**ORDERS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**ORDNANCE**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**ORDNANCE Department (US)**

SEE Arms and Services Ordnance US Ordnance Department

**ORDNANCE and gunnery**  
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics

**ORDNANCE (Naval)**  
SEE Navies . . .—Technology, Military

**ORGANIZATION, Infantry (and other arms)**  
SEE Arms and Services Infantry (and other arms)

**ORGANIZATION of the ground**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat

**ORGANIZATIONS**  
SEE Armies . . .

**ORGANIZED land forces**  
SEE Armies [Organized land forces]

**ORGANIZED militia**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . National Guard

**ORGANIZED Reserves**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects

**OUTLAWRY of war**  
SEE War (Peace)—Prevention of war

**OUTPOSTS**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security

**OVERSEAS expeditions**  
SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**P**

**PACIFISM (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Anti-defense

**PACK . . .**  
SEE Armies . . . Transportation—Animal transportation; Arms and Services—Branches—Equipment

**PANELS**  
SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**PANORAMIC sketching**  
SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography—Maps Mapping

**PAPERWORK (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics Special—Correspondence

**PARAGUAY**  
**Foreign relations**  
BOLIVIA  
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

**PATRIOTISM**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Abstract topics

**PATROLLING**  
SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

**PAY and allowances (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Finance

**PEACE**  
SEE War

**PEACE propaganda**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense—Pacifism

**PENETRATION**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

**PERIODICALS (Military-Naval)**  
SEE ALSO Armies . . .—Abstract topics; Arms and Services . . .—Abstract topics—General

**PERMANENT Court of International Justice**  
SEE War (Peace)—International law—International Courts and Leagues

**PERMANENT Fortifications**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Fortifications, Permanent; Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**PERSHING, General John Joseph (1860- )**  
Pershing weighs war and peace. 12L:(3)

**PERSONNEL (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .

**PERU**  
High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. 2F:(11)

**PHILIPPINE Islands**  
Yes, we have the Philippines. 12J:(1)  
Military and civil power in the Philippine Islands. 4.04A:(22)

**Manila**

Manila, Pearl of the Orient. 2K:(3)

**PHOTOGRAPHY (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Photography

**PHYSICAL training**  
SEE Arms and services—Branches—Athletics

**PICTORIAL (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General

**PICTORIAL (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . .—Abstract topics

**PIGEONS (Military)**  
SEE Technology, Military Signals—Animal transmission

**PISTOLS**  
SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

**POLAND**  
**Politics and government**  
Poland: The cabinet crisis. 2F:(3)

**POLICE forces**  
SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies—Local constabulary

**POLICY, National military**  
SEE National Forces . . .—National defense

**POLO**  
SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals Equitation

**PORT Arthur, Siege of**  
SEE Wars Asia Japan-Russia (1904-1906)—J—Campaigns and battles

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**PORTO Rican troops**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—Colonial troops—United States

**POSTAL service (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**POSTS**

SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments

**POWDERS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition

**PRE-MILITARY citizen forces**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects

**PRE-NAVAL forces**

SEE Navies . . . —Auxiliary naval forces

**PREPAREDNESS (Military)**

SEE National Forces United States—National defense

**PRESIDENT (US)**

War powers of the President of the United States with special reference to the beginning of hostilities. **14A:(1)**

**PRESS censorship**

SEE Armies . . . —War Department—General Staff—G-2; Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence

**PREVENTION of war**

SEE War (Peace)

**PRINCIPLES of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**PRISONERS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . Military law; Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics—Prisoners of war; Armies . . . Discipline

**PRISONERS of war**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**PROBLEMS, Map**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**PROCUREMENT**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply

**PROJECTORS, Message**

SEE Technology, Military Signals—Message projection and projectiles

**PROMOTION**

SEE Armies . . . —Personnel—Officers; Armies . . . General subjects—Personnel

**PROPERTY accountability (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Finance

**PROPERTY in war**

SEE War (Peace)—International law—Laws of war

**PROTECTION of nationals**

SEE War (Peace)—International law

**PROTECTIVE and defensive measures**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**PROTECTIVE and defensive measures (Military) (All arms)**

SEE Arms and services—Branches

**PROVOSTS [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Abstract topics

**PSYCHOLOGY (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Leadership

**PUBLIC health service (US)**

SEE Navies United States—Auxiliary naval forces

**PUBLICATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Periodicals

**PUBLICATIONS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics—Periodicals

**PUBLICITY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics

**PURSUIT**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics—Offensive combat

**PYROTECHNICS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**Q**

**QUARTERMASTER Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and Services . . .

**QUARTERMASTER service**

SEE Arms and Services . . .

**R**

**RACIAL classes (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics Special

**RADIO (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**RAIDS**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**RAILWAY ammunition cars**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Artillery armament

**RAILWAYS**

United States

Railroads keeping fit for service. **4.10A:(1)**

Government transportation. **4.20A:(9)**

**RAILWAYS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes

**RATIONS**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply—Subsistence

**REAR Guards**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Security—Security on the march

**RECONNAISSANCE**

SEE Arms and services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**RECORDS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics Special

**RECREATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

**RECRUIT training**

SEE Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers—Basic recruit training

**RECRUITS RECRUITING**

SEE Armies . . . Personnel; Arms and services—Branches—Soldiers

**REDUCTION of military armament**

SEE War—Prevention of war—Disarmament

**REGIMENTAL histories**

SEE Arms and services . . .—History

**REGISTERS, Commissioned officers**

SEE Armies . . . Personnel—Officers

**REGULAR armies**

SEE Armies

**REGULATIONS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .—Administrative regulations

**REHABILITATION of the disabled**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

**RELIGIOUS interests, Military**

SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics—Moral and religious life

**REMARQUE, Erich Maria**

Verschiedenes: Remarque, der Frontsoldat. 2G:(16)

**REMOUNT**

SEE Armies . . .—Supply—Transportation supplies—Animals

**REPLACEMENTS**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration

**REPLACEMENTS, Theater of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**REPORTS**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Orders

**REQUISITIONS (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

**RESERVES**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**RESERVES, Organized**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Organized Reserves

**RESOURCES (Military)**

SEE War (Peace)

**RETIREMENT**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

**RETREAT**

SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Defensive combat; Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat—Withdrawal

**REVOLVERS**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons—Pistols; Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms—Rifles

**RIDES**

SEE Field Forces Large Units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises—Tactical walks

**RIDING**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals

**RIFLE**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons

**RIFLE matches**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marksman ship

**RIFLE practice**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marksman ship

**RIFLES**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Small arms

**RIOTS**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**RIVER crossings**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**RIVERS**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**ROADS HIGHWAYS**

Some ancient and modern roads. 4.10A:(3) Meeting the demands of highway traffic. 4.10A:(6)

**ROADS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Routes—Military roads

**ROMAN Nose, Cheyenne Indian Chief**

Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. 4.04A:(10)

**ROTC**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .; Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Premilitary citizen forces

**ROUTES (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**RUBIO, Pascual Ortiz (President of Mexico)**

The inauguration of Ing. Pascual Ortiz Rubio as President of Mexico. 2F:(18)

**RUMANIA**

**Politics and government**

Militärpolitisches aus Rumanien. 2G:(5)

**RURAL Guards**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .—Constabularies

**RUSSIA**

**Communism**

Soviet Russia: The return of 100 per cent communism. 2F:(14)

Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party and the Red Army. 2F:(21)

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**Foreign relations**  
    **CHINA**  
The Sino-Soviet situation. **4.80A:(4)**

**GERMANY**  
Soviet Russia: Relations with Germany. **2F:(10)**

**Politics and government**  
Soviet Russia: The All-Union Communist Party and the Red Army. **2F:(21)**

• S

**SABER**  
    SEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms and Services—Branches—Swordsmanship

**SABUTAI**  
    SEE Subotai

**SADDLE horses, breeds**  
    SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals Equitation

**SALVAGE (Military)**  
    SEE Field Forces Administration—Supply (TO)

**SANITARY units, Military**  
    SEE Arms and Services Medical

**SANITATION**  
    SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Hygiene

**SAPPING and mining**  
    SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Siege and mining

**SCHOOL, Infantry**  
    SEE Arms and Services . . .

**SCHOOLS, Army**  
    SEE Armies . . .—Schools, Army

**SCHOOLS, Military training in**  
    SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**SCHOOLS, Special Service**  
    SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Special service schools

**SCOUTING**  
    SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Reconnaissance

**SEACOAST fortifications**  
    SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications—Permanent fortifications

**SEAPOWER**  
    SEE Navies—Naval warfare—Abstract topics

**SEARCHLIGHTS**  
    SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**2d Line troops**  
    SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—National Guard

**SECONDARY components**  
    SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . .

**SECRETARY of War**  
    SEE Armies . . .—War Department

**SECURITY**  
    SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SEMAPHORES**  
    SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**SEPARATE arms and services**  
    SEE Arms and services

**SERVICES (Military)**  
    SEE Arms and services

**7th CAVALRY (US)**  
    Seventh Cavalry. **2K:(14)**

**7th ENGINEERS (US)**  
    Seventh Engineers. **2K:(11)**

**7th FIELD ARTILLERY (US)**  
    Seventh Field Artillery. **2K:(8)**

**7th INFANTRY (US)**  
    Seventh Infantry. **2K:(10)**

**SHANGHAI (China)**  
    The permanent defences of Shanghai. **4.10B:(4)**

**SHELL**  
    SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition—Gun ammunition

**SHELTER**  
    SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SHERMAN, General William Tecumseh (1820-1891)**  
    Distinguished graduates of the Military Academy: William Tecumseh Sherman, 1840. **2J:(3)**

**SHOEING, Animal**  
    SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**SHOPS (Military)**  
    SEE Armies . . .—Forts and military establishments—Abstract topics

**SHOWS (Military)**  
    SEE Armies . . .—Abstract topics General—Amusements

**SHRAPNEL**  
    SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition—Gun ammunition

**SIEGE and mining**  
    SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Fortifications

**SIGNAL communications**  
    SEE Arms and Services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

**SIGNAL communications All arms**  
    SEE Arms and Services—Branches

**SIGNAL communications [Field Forces]**  
    SEE Field Forces Command and staff

**SIGNAL communications, Navy**  
    SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Command and staff

**SIGNAL Corps (US)**  
    SEE Arms and Services Signals US Signal Corps

**SIGNAL lamps**  
    SEE Technology, Military Signals—Visual signalling

**SIGNALS**

SEE Arms and Services Signals; Technology, Military Signals

**SIGNALS (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**6th CAVALRY (US)**

Sixth Cavalry. **2K:(6)**

**6th COAST Artillery (US)**

Sixth Coast Artillery. **2K:(1)**

**6th ENGINEERS (US)**

Sixth Engineers. **2K:(4)**

**SKETCHING**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography—Maps Mapping

**SMALL arms**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**SMALL arms firing regulations**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marksmanship—Abstract topics

**SMALL wars**

SEE Arms and Services . . . —Tactics—Special warfare; Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**SMOKE**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Ammunition—Chemical ammunition

**SMOKE (Use of)**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general—Gas

**SOCIETIES (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Associations

**SOCIETIES (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics—Associations

**SOLDIERS**

SEE Armies . . . —Personnel; Arms and Services—Branches

**SOLDIERS, Disabled, Re-education**

SEE War—Economic and social aspects—Casualties

**SOLDIERS' Homes**

SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments

**SOLDIERS' Homes (US)**

SEE Armies . . . —Forts and military establishments

**SOMALILAND, Italian**

Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

**SOUTH America**

**History, Military**

Una gran campana de Bolívar. **2L:(37)**

**SPAIN**

**Politics and government**

Spain: Change of dictators—transitional government. **2F:(20)**

**SPECIAL operations**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SPECIAL Service Schools**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches; Arms and Services (under each)

**SPECIAL Staff [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—Staff

**SPECIAL warfare**

SEE Field Forces Tactics

**SPECIFICATIONS, personnel, Military**

SEE Armies . . . —Personnel—Soldiers

**SPIES and spying**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Intelligence—Espionage

**SPORTS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Amusements

**STABILIZED front (Defensive)**

SEE Arms and Services . . . —Tactics—Defensive combat

**STABILIZED front (Offensive)**

SEE Arms and Services . . . —Tactics—Offensive combat

**STAFF [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff

**STAFF, General**

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff; Armies . . . —War Department

**STAFF rides**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**STANDARDS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General—Flags

**STANDARDS (Military-Naval)**

SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics—Flags

**STATE constabulary**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . —Constabularies

**STATISTICS (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**STRATEGY**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**STRATEGY of Joint Forces**

SEE Joint Forces in campaign—General subjects

**STRATEGY, Naval**

SEE Navies . . . Naval warfare—Naval strategy

**STRENGTH (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . —Composition and strength

**STUART, General J.E.B., C.S.A. (1833-1864)**

Stuart rides again. **4.06A:(3)**

**SUBMARINES**

SEE Navies . . . —Classes of ships

**SUBOTAI (Mongol chieftain)**

Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(1)**

**SUBSISTENCE**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**SUBTERRANEAN operations**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Fortifications—Siege and mining

**SUEZ Canal**

The defence of the Suez Canal. **1J**:(9)

**SUPERIOR Council of Defense (War)**

SEE National Forces—General Subjects—  
Command and direction of national forces

**SUPERIOR General Staff**

SEE National Forces—General Subjects—  
Command and direction of national forces

**SUPPLY**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Division—  
Administration

**SUPPLY, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry (and other  
arms)

**SUPPLY (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**SUPPLY, Theater of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**SUPPORTS**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Combat  
topics in general

**SUPREME Council (President)**

SEE National Forces—General subjects—  
Command and direction of national forces

**SURGERY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Medical

**SURGERY, Veterinary**

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**SURVEYING (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—  
Topography

**SWORDSMANSHIP**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

**T**

**TABLES of organization**

SEE Armies . . .—Composition Organization

**TACTICAL Inspections**

SEE Field Forces Command and Staff—  
Commanders

**TACTICAL rides and walks**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract  
topics—Applicatory exercises

**TACTICS**

SEE Arms and Services; Field Forces Tactics

**TACTICS, Applied**

SEE Field Forces Tactics; Field Forces Large  
units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exer-  
cises

**TACTICS, Naval**

SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare—Naval  
tactics

**TACTICS, technique and training Separate**

**arms**

SEE Arms and Services

**TANKS**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance; Arms  
and Services . . .

**TARGET practice**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Marks-  
manship

**TECHNICAL subject, Military**

SEE Technology, Military

**TECHNIQUE**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry—Weapons

**TECHNIQUE of separate arms**

SEE Arms and Services . . . Weapons

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Automotive**

Wheels or half-tracks for heavy transport.

**4.05A**:(9)

**OIL**

What of our oil supplies in the mechanized army?

**4.05A**:(8)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Chemicals Gas**

International competition in relation to the  
detection of yperite. **4.23A**:(5)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Engineering**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Buildings  
Construction Grounds

**Fortifications**

The permanent defences of Shanghai. **4.10B**:(4)

**ABSTRACT TOPICS**

Apuntes de fortificacion de montaña. **2L**:(23)

**DEMOLITIONS**

Dispositivos permanentes para la interrupcion  
de tunelos. **2L**:(42)

Breaking wire with the Bangalore torpedo.

**4.10A**:(12)

**PERMANENT FORTIFICATIONS**

Elementos tecnicos de la fortificacion permanente  
moderna. **2L**:(7)

**Routes**

**BRIDGES BRIDGING**

Puentes pesados. **2L**:(14)

Puentes militares para cargas pesadas. **2L**:(29)

Los puentes militares. **2L**:(16)

Tendencias actuales de los pontoneros europeos.

**2L**:(47)

Caracteristicas militares de un puente militar.

**2L**:(54)

Estudio y redaccion de un proyecto para la

construcion de puentes de circunstancias.

**2L**:(63)

The bridge problem of the British Army. **4.10B**:

(2)

Modern military bridging. **1J**:(5)

Reconocimientos para el establecimiento de

puentes de circunstancias. **2L**:(49)

**Topography Surveying**

Las tropas del servicio geografico de guerra.

**2L**:(53)

**AERIAL SURVEYING**

Aerial surveying as applied to engineering prob-

lems. **2E**:(9)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Ordnance Munitions**

Abstract topics—General and special

Professional inertia and preparedness. 4.22A:(2)

**ARMORED TRAINS**

Panzerzüge im Gefecht. 2G:(18)

**Ammunition Pyrotechnics**

**EXPLOSIVES**

Voladuras con polvoras. 2L:(43)

**Antitank weapons**

Das 47 mm-Vickers-Infanteriegeschütz. 2G:(51)

**Armored cars**

American tanks and armoured cars (photographs). 4.05A:(7)

Neue Strassenpanzerkraftwagen. 2G:(42)

**Artillery armament**

**GUNS**

Die Skoda-10,5 cm-Kanone und 15 cm-Haubitze auf Einheitslafette. 2G:(74)

**HOWITZERS**

Die Skoda-10,5 cm-Kanone und 15 cm-Haubitze auf Einheitslafette. 2G:(74)

**MORTARS**

Design of a mortar for close support. 4.07B:(2)

**RAILWAY ARTILLERY**

Railway artillery. 4.22A:(3)

**Small arms**

**MACHINE GUNS**

The 12-mm. "Fiat" machine gun. 4.05A:(5)

**Tanks**

A successful baby tank. 4.22A:(5)

Tank design and characteristics. 4.04A:(11)

Refinements in mechanization. 4.04A:(21)

What do we want an infantry tank. 4.04A:(28)

The evolution of armoured fighting vehicles. 2E:(2)

Tank characteristics. 4.05A:(6)

American tanks and armoured cars (photographs). 4.05A:(7)

Machine-gun proof tank. 4.05A:(10)

The American light tank "T1-E1." 4.05A:(11)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Photography**

**Aerial photography**

La exploración aérea. 2L:(8) (24) (31) (41)

**TECHNOLOGY, Military Signals**

SEE ALSO Technology, Military Photography

**Radio**

Radiogoniometria. 2L:(55)

**Telephony**

Telefonistas (instrucción individual). 2L:(17)

**TECHNOLOGY, Naval**

SEE Navies . . .

**TELEGRAPHY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**TELEPHONY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**TENTAGE**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches

**TERRAIN**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Combat topics in general; Field Forces Tactics—Combat topics in general

**TERRAIN exercises**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics—Applicatory exercises

**TERRITORIAL organization for war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**THEATER of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**THEATER of war**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization

**3d Line troops**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—General subjects—Organized Reserves

**TOPOGRAPHY**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering

**TOPOGRAPHY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Engineering—Topography

**TORPEDO boat destroyers**

SEE Navies . . .—Classes of ships

**TOWNS, Combat in**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Villages; Arms and Services . . .—Tactics—Villages

**TRAFFIC**

Meeting the demands of highway traffic. 4.10A:(6)

**TRAFFIC control**

SEE Field Forces Administration—Transportation—Highway

**TRAINING**

SEE Arms and Services . . .—Tactics

**TRAINING, Animal**

SEE Arms and Services—Branches—Animals

**TRAINING [Field Forces]**

SEE Field Forces Large units—Abstract topics

**TRAINING (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**TRAINS**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry; Field Forces Large units—Divisions—Administration—Transport

**TRAINS, Armored**

SEE Technology, Military Ordnance—Abstract topics—Armored railway cars

**TRANSMISSION of orders, etc.**

SEE Field Forces Command and staff—Signal communications

**TRANSPORT**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry

**TRANSPORT, Infantry (and other arms)**

SEE Arms and services Infantry (and other arms)—Supply

**TRANSPORTATION (Military)**

SEE Armies . . .

**TRANSPORTATION, Theater of operations**

SEE Field Forces Administration

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**TRANSPORTATION of troops and supplies**  
SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . . Transportation

**TRENCH mortars**  
SEE Technology, Military Ordnance

**TROOP movements**  
SEE Arms and Services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**TRIPOLITANIA**  
Italian colonial possessions. **2F:(12)**

**TUNIS**  
France and Italy in the Mediterranean. **7G:(4)**

**TURKEY**      **Economics**  
Turkey: An economic survey. **2F:(1)**

**Politics and government**  
Die heutige militärpolitische Lage der Türkei. **2G:(106)**

**TURNING movements**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

**U**

**UNIFORMS (Military)**  
SEE Armies . . . —Abstract topics General

**UNIFORMS (Military-Naval)**  
SEE National Forces . . . —Abstract topics

**UNITED States**      **Commerce**  
Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**Finance**

War's bite of the taxpayer's dollar. **7M:(1)**

**Foreign relations**

**NICARAGUA**

The Nicaraguan policy of the United States. **4.80C:(5)**

**History, Military**

SEE ALSO Biography Military-Naval—United States

**COLONIAL PERIOD**

From colonial times. **4.04A:(3)**

**History, Military (1834)**

Colonel Henry Dodge and his regiment of dragoons on the plains in 1834. **10B:(1)**

**Merchant Marine**

Kriegsnachwirkungen auf die Welthandelsflotte. **2G:(20)**

Navies and international trade. **4.80A:(11)**

**UNITED States Marine Corps**

SEE Navies United States Marine Corps

**UNIVERSITIES, Military training in**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces—ROTC

**UTILITIES**

SEE Technology, Military Buildings

**V**

**VEHICLES**

SEE Armies . . . —Supply—Transportation supplies

**VENEZUELA**

High lights of 1929 in Latin American affairs. **2F:(11)**

**VESSELS (Naval)**

SEE Navies . . . —Technology, Naval

**VETERINARY Corps (US)**

SEE Arms and Services Medical US Medical Department

**VETERINARY (Military)**

SEE Technology, Military Veterinary

**VETERINARY service, Military**

SEE Arms and Services Medical

**VILLAGES, Combat in**

SEE Arms and Services . . . —Tactics; Field Forces Tactics

**VISUAL signalling**

SEE Technology, Military Signals

**VOLUNTEER defense forces**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . ; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects—Volunteers

**VOLUNTEERS**

SEE Auxiliary Military Forces . . . ; Auxiliary Military Forces—General Subjects

**W**

**WAR (Peace)**

**Abstract topics—General and Special**

Travail and progress. **4.04A:(17)**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

**Causes of war**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

**Economic and social aspects**

**COST OF ARMAMENTS**

The extent and cost of armaments. **4.04A:(30)**

**International law**

**INTERNATIONAL COURTS AND LEAGUES**

The Permanent Court of International Justice. **7G:(1)**

**TREATIES—TEXT AND HISTORY**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

**Prevention of war**

Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**

**DISARMAMENT**

Disarmament before 1914. **4.80C:(10)**

**INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENT**

Control of strategic raw materials. **4.22A:(4)**

**Resources, Military**

**MANPOWER**

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E:(10)**

**MILITARY INDUSTRIALISM**

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E:(10)**

**United States**

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:(7)**

Fallacies of "The Universal Draft" and the equitable way to mobilize America in war. **4.22A:(1)**

**RAW MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

Control of strategic raw materials. **4.22A:(4)**

Vital factors in [a new] World War. **1E:(10)**

**WAR, Art of**

SEE Field Forces Art of war

**WAR, Conduct of**  
SEE Field Forces Art of war

**WAR Department**  
SEE Armies . . .

**WAR Department General Staff**  
SEE Armies . . .—War Department—General Staff

**WAR Departments**  
SEE Armies . . .—War Departments

**WAR, Future**  
SEE War, Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

**WAR, Outlawry of**  
SEE War—Prevention of war

**WAR, Principles of**  
SEE Field Forces Art of war

**WARFARE, Future**  
SEE Field Forces Art of war—Abstract topics

**WARFARE, Mountain**  
SEE Field Forces Tactics—Special warfare

**WARFARE, Naval**  
SEE Navies . . .—Naval warfare

**WARFARE, Special**  
SEE Arms and services . . .—Tactics—Special warfare

**WARRANT Officers**  
SEE Armies . . .—Personnel

**WARS . . .** **Explanatory notes**

Wars BC, are entered under WARS ANCIENT. All wars since the Christian era (AD) are entered generally with respect to location and should be looked for accordingly in the following areas:

- WARS AFRICA
- WARS ASIA
- WARS CENTRAL AMERICA
- WARS EUROPE
- WARS MEXICO
- WARS SOUTH AMERICA
- WARS UNITED STATES
- WARS WEST INDIES

Minor internal affairs and unimportant campaigns which are not found under WARS should be looked for under the country, subhead History, Military; e.g., Great Britain—History, Military.

Major modern wars, whose entries are likely to be numerous, have these arranged by subject groups, as follows:

- A—General topics
- B—Special topics
- C—Civil history
- D—Socio-economic history
- E—Joint National forces
- F—General Military history
- G—Commanders
- H—Military forces
- I—Zone of Interior
- J—Arms and services
- K—Military conduct of war
- L—Campaigns and battles
- M—Technology, Military
- N—Naval history

**WARS AFRICA Algeria**  
**Algerian Wars**  
1830  
Il y a cent ans: La conquête d'Alger. **7L:(1)** (2)

**WARS ASIA India**  
**Afghan Wars (1838-1920)**  
3D AFGHAN WAR (1919-1920)  
Armoured cars in India (1919-1920). **4.05A:(12)**

**WARS ASIA Japan-Russia (1904-1905)**  
**J—Campaigns and Battles**  
PORT ARTHUR SIEGE AND OPERATIONS  
The fall of Port Arthur. **4.10A:(9)**  
**L—Naval history**  
OPERATIONS, 1905  
Recollections of the Battle of Tsushima, May 14-27, 1905. **4.80C:(8)**

**WARS ASIA Mongol Campaigns (13th century)**  
Great commanders of the Far East. **4.07A:(1)**

**WARS EUROPE Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)**  
**E—General military history** **Commanders**  
COMMANDERS  
Preussische Gegner Napoleon. **2G:(2)**

**WARS EUROPE Peninsular War (1808-1814)**  
Examples of Wellington's strategy: the Vitoria campaign, 1813. **2B:(4)**  
The Expeditionary Force of 1808. **2B:(8)**

**WARS EUROPE Russia-Poland (1920)**  
Die Truppenführung im Russisch-Polnischen Krieg 1919/20. **2G:(31)**

**WARS UNITED STATES Indian Campaigns**  
**Biographical (Roman Nose)**  
Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. **4.04A:(10)**  
**Colonial period (1607-1775)**  
From colonial times. **4.04A:(3)**  
**Later 19th Century (1865-1901)**  
BATTLE OF BEECHER'S ISLAND (1868)  
Chief Roman Nose and the Battle of Beecher's Island. **4.04A:(10)**  
WASHITA EXPEDITION (1868-69)  
Seventh Cavalry. **2K:(14)**

**WARS UNITED STATES Revolution (1775-1783)**  
**E—General military history** **Commanders**  
SEE ALSO J—Campaigns and battles  
COMMANDERS  
Patriot Greene—a Quaker hero of the Revolution. **2K:(7)**

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**  
**Theaters of operations** **Field Forces**  
JOINT OPERATIONS (ARMY-NAVY)  
Combined operations, Revolutionary War: Yorktown. **4.08A:(6)**

**J—Campaigns and battles**  
SEE ALSO E—General military history; H—  
Military conduct of the war  
1778  
Where real genius gathered. **7Q:(1)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

- CAMPAIGNS OF 1781
  - Yorktown Campaign
- Combined operations, Revolutionary War: Yorktown. **4.08A:(6)**
- WARS UNITED STATES Mexican War (1845-1848)**
  - J—Campaigns and Battles**
  - TAYLOR'S CAMPAIGNS—BUENA VISTA (FEB. 1847)
    - Buena Vista—a western Thermopylae. **4.08A:(5)**
- WARS UNITED STATES Civil War (1861-1865)**
  - E—General military history Commanders**
    - COMMANDERS (CONFEDERATE)
      - Robert E. Lee—an example of leadership. **4.10A:(5)**
      - Stuart rides again. **4.06A:(3)**
    - MILITARY FORCES
      - Regular Army
        - The Regular Army in the Civil War. **1B:(1)**
    - G—Arms and services**
      - CAVALRY
        - Stuart rides again. **4.06A:(3)**
        - Raids
          - Stuart rides again. **4.06A:(3)**
    - H—Military conduct of the war in the field**
      - Theaters of operations Field Forces
        - ADMINISTRATION
          - Transportation—Railways
            - Military railroads during the Civil War. **4.10A:(4)**
        - TACTICS AND STRATEGY**
          - Raids, Cavalry
            - Stuart rides again. **4.06A:(3)**
    - J—Campaigns and battles**
      - CAMPAIGNS OF 1862
        - Shiloh
          - Retrospect: Civil War—Shiloh. **4.04A:(31)**
      - CAMPAIGNS OF 1864
        - Retrospect: Civil War—Cedar Creek. **4.04A:(7)**
        - Richmond campaign
          - Retrospect: Civil War—Five Forks. **4.04A:(14)**
  - WARS UNITED STATES Philippine Insurrection (1899-1902)**
    - Philippine campaigning. **4.06A:(2)**
  - WARS UNITED STATES World War (1917-1918)**
    - SEE Wars World War United States
  - WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)**
    - SEE ALSO Wars World War Country [by name]
    - ARRANGEMENT OF SUBJECTS
      - A—General topics
      - B—Special topics
      - C—Civil history
      - Socio-economic history
      - D—Joint National forces
      - E—General military history
      - Military forces Commanders
      - F—Zone of Interior
      - G—Arms and services
      - H—Military conduct of the war
      - J—Campaigns and battles
      - K—Technology, Military
      - L—Naval history
- A—General topics Collected works**
  - BIBLIOGRAPHIES
  - The Hoover War Library. **4.22A:(7)**
  - War books. **12G:(1)**
- CELEBRATIONS (ARMISTICE)**
  - Eleven A.M. **12P:(1)**
- B—Special topics**
  - FICTION HUMOR
  - Die Hohle von Beauregard. **2G:(11)**
  - Tin-foil soldiers. **12D:(1)**
  - What more could he do. **12N:(2)**
- PERSONAL NARRATIVES (MINOR)**
  - SEE E—Commanders, for major personal narratives
  - The enemy. **12E:(1)**
- C—Civil history Socio-economic history**
  - CAUSES
    - The war guilt controversy. **7D:(3)**
    - The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend." **7D:(1)**
  - POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY
    - The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend." **7D:(1)**
  - RESULTS
    - League of Nations
      - The first ten years of the League of Nations. **7J:(1)**
      - Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**
    - Locarno Pact
      - Is war inevitable? **2E:(3)**
    - Reparations and indemnities
      - Germany: Nationalist referendum for rejection of the Young Plan. **2F:(2)**
      - Germany: Ratification of the Young Plan. **2F:(24)**
      - The reparation settlement. **7D:(2)**
      - Das Young-Abkommen. **2G:(44)**
      - Young Plan closes the war books. **7M:(2)**
- E—General military history Commanders**
  - COMMANDERS
    - Cadorna and Diaz. **7E:(1)**
    - Lord Horne as an army commander. **4.07B:(1)**
    - Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls (v. Mackensen). **2G:(113)**
  - GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY
    - The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:(2)**
    - Das Weltkriegswerke des Generals v. Kuhl. **2G:(95)**
- G—Arms and services**
  - AIR FORCES
    - Tactics Training Combat methods
      - Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkriege. **2G:(108)**
  - ARTILLERY
    - L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:(4)**
  - Chemical warfare
    - La chimie et la guerre. **4.07C:(1)**
  - CAVALRY
    - Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C:(3)**
  - CHEMICAL WARFARE
    - La chimie et la guerre. **4.07C:(1)**
  - ENGINEERS ENGINEERING
    - British roads in forward areas. **4.10A:(11)**

**WARS WORLD WAR (1914-1918)—G—Arms and services (continued)**

INFANTRY

Le feu offensif de l'Infanterie en montagne. **4.04B:(1)**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive, le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:(5)** (12)

MEDICAL SERVICE

Veterinary service

Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918. **2G:(19)**

SIGNALS

Radio

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(13)**

TANKS

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:(12)**

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**  
**Theaters of operations Field Forces**

COMMAND AND STAFF (Field Forces)

La solución del problema del único en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:(26)** (35)

Military intelligence and information

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS

Divisions

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

Corps

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:(4)**

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(3)**

Offensive combat

Der Kampf an der Laffauecke vom 13. bis 23. Oktober 1917. **2G:(28)**

River crossings

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

**J—Campaigns and Battles**

AFRICAN AREA

German East Africa

The winter campaign of 1916 in East Africa. **1K:(4)**

ASIATIC AREA—TURKISH THEATER

Dardanelles (Gallipoli) Front

Wie Rusland im Weltkriege die Meerengenfrage lösen wollte. **2G:(3)**

Mesopotamian Front

Some notes on the operations which followed the capture of Baghdad in 1917. **1K:(5)**

EUROPEAN AREA—BALCAN THEATER

Serbian Front

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:(2)**

1915

Das 41. Reservekorps bei Przemysl 1915. **2G:(88)**

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1914

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:(2)**

More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:(5)** The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:(6)**

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:(2)**

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:(11)**

1917

The battle of Cambrai, November 1917. **1G:(1)**

1918

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive. Le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:(5)** (12)

L'assaut du Kemmel, avril 1918. **4.04B:(6)**

The Battle of Blanc Mont. **4.80C:(1)**

The death of a division. **4.04A:(25)**

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:(12)**

**K—Technology, Military**

ENGINEERING, MILITARY

Fortifications

Fortifications in 1914-1918. **4.10B:(3)**

Roads

British roads in forward areas. **4.10A:(11)**

Topography Surveying Maps

El servicio geográfico de guerra del ejército alemán. **2L:(67)**

ORDNANCE

Artillery

"The Paris Gun." **4.22A:(6)**

**L—Naval history**

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Submarine

"Proceeded as requisite." **7W:(1)**

Tactics and strategy

Die Seestraategie des Weltkrieges. **2G:(14)**

La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:(22)** (32) (40) (56) (65)

Wie Rusland im Weltkriege die Meerengenfrage lösen wollte. **2G:(3)**

**WARS WORLD WAR Austria-Hungary**

**J—Campaigns and Battles**

EUROPEAN AREA—BALCAN THEATER

Serbian Front

The forcing of the Save at Schabaz by the Austro-Hungarian Army, August 12-24, 1914. **4.10B:(5)**

**WARS WORLD WAR Belgium**

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

THEATERS OF OPERATIONS FIELD FORCES

TACTICS AND STRATEGY

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:(3)**

*Periodical Literature—Subject Index*

**WARS WORLD WAR France**

**G—Arms and services**

**AIR FORCES**

Tactics Training Combat methods

Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkrieg. **2G:**(108)

**ARTILLERY**

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:**(4)

**CAVALRY**

Cinq jours de reconnaissance dans les lignes allemandes. **4.06C:**(3)

**INFANTRY**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive en 1918. Le 173e régiment à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:**(5) (12)

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theaters of operations Field Forces**

**FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS**

**Corps**

Le renseignement et la manœuvre. **2M:**(2)

L'artillerie du 21e corps d'armée le 26 septembre 1918. **2M:**(4)

**Divisions**

Engagement de la 19e division les 20 et 21 août 1914 à la bataille de la Sambre. **4.04B:**(11)

**TACTICS AND STRATEGY**

Fortifications, Permanent

Les fortifications permanentes belges et françaises. **2M:**(3)

**J—Campaigns and Battles**

**EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER**

**1918**

Un régiment de seconde ligne dans une bataille défensive. Le 173e régiment d'infanterie à la bataille du Matz (9-14 juin 1918). **4.04B:**(5) (12)

L'assaut du Kemmel, avril 1918. **4.04B:**(6)

**WARS WORLD WAR Germany**

**B—Special topics**

**FICTION HUMOR**

Verschiedenes: Remarque, der Frontsoldat. **2G:**(16)

Die Höle von Beauregard. **2G:**(11)

**PERSONAL NARRATIVES (MINOR)**

SEE E—Commanders, for major personal narratives

The enemy. **12E:**(1)

**C—Civil history Socio-economic history**

**CAUSES**

The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend". **7D:**(1)

**POLITICS AND DIPLOMACY**

The Kaiser repudiates the Potsdam Conference "Legend." **7D:**(1)

**E—General military history Commanders**

**COMMANDERS**

Das Lebensbild des Feldmarschalls (v. Mackensen). **2G:**(113)

**GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY**

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:**(2)

Das Weltkriegswerk des Generals v.Kuhl. **2G:**(95)

**G—Arms and services**

**MEDICAL SERVICE**

Veterinary service

Der Kriegsveteranenbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918. **2G:**(19)

**TANKS**

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:**(12)

**J—Campaigns and battles**

**EUROPEAN AREA—RUSSIAN THEATER**

**1914**

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:**(2)

More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:**(5)

The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:**(6)

**1914**

The German official history of the War: Sixth volume. **2B:**(2)

More Marne through German spectacles. **2B:**(5)

The battle of Sarrebourg—Vosges, August, 1914. **2B:**(6)

**1914**

The Battle at Blanc Mont. **4.80C:**(1)

The first German tank attack at Villers Bretonneux on the 24th of April, 1918. **2B:**(12)

**K—Technology, Military**

**ENGINEERING, MILITARY**

**Topography Surveying Maps**

El servicio geográfico de guerra del ejército alemán. **2L:**(67)

**L—Naval history**

**NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES**

**Tactics and strategy**

Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges. **2G:**(14)

La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:**(22) (32) (40)

**WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain**

**E—General military history Commanders**

**COMMANDERS**

Lord Horne as an army commander. **4.07B:**(1)

**G—Arms and services**

**ENGINEERS ENGINEERING**

British roads in forward areas. **4.10A:**(11)

**H—Military conduct of the war in the field**

**Theaters of operations Field Forces**

**FIELD FORCES LARGE UNITS**

**Divisions**

The death of a division. **4.04A:**(25)

**J—Campaigns and battles**

**AFRICAN AREA**

**German East Africa**

The winter campaign of 1916 in East Africa. **1K:**(4)

**ASiATIC AREA—TURKISH THEATER**

**Mesopotamian Front**

Some notes on the operations which followed the capture of Baghdad in 1917. **1K:**(5)

**EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER**

**1917**

The battle of Cambrai, November 1917. **1G:**(1)

**K—Technology, Military**

**ENGINEERING, MILITARY**

**Roads**

British roads in forward areas. **4.10A:**(11)

**L—Naval history**

**NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES**

**Submarine**

"Proceeded as requisite." **7W:**(1)

**Tactics and strategy**

Die Seestrategie des Weltkrieges. **2G:**(14)

La actuación de la flota de alta mar alemana en la Guerra Mundial. **2L:**(22) (32) (40)

**WARS WORLD WAR Great Britain Canada**  
**G—Arms and services**

SIGNALS

Radio

Wireless telegraphy in the Canadian Corps in France. **2E:(13)**

**WARS WORLD WAR Italy**

**E—General military history Commanders**  
COMMANDERS

Cadorna and Diaz. **7E:(1)**

**WARS WORLD WAR Russia**

L—Naval history

NAVAL CONDUCT OF THE WAR NAVAL FORCES

Tactics and strategy

Wie Russland im Weltkriege die Meerengenfrage lösen wollte. **2G:(3)**

**WARS WORLD WAR United States**

A—General topics Collected works

BATTLEFIELDS CEMETERIES

Erection of permanent headstones in the American military cemeteries in Europe. **4.20A:(1)**

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The Hoover War Library. **4.22A:(7)**

B—Special topics

FICTION HUMOR

Tin-foil soldiers. **12D:(1)**

What more could he do. **12N:(2)**

D—Joint National forces

NATIONAL [AND ALLIED] CONDUCT OF THE WAR  
Military industrialism

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:(7)**

E—General military history Commanders

GENERAL MILITARY HISTORY

Compiling World War data on American participation. **7.1H:(2)**

F—Zone of the interior

ARMY COMMAND AND DIRECTION WAR DEPARTMENT

The problem of war procurement. **4.10A:(7)**

H—American Expeditionary Force (AEF)

DIVISIONS [2d Division]

The Battle of Blanc Mont. **4.80C:(1)**

J—Campaigns and battles

EUROPEAN AREA—WESTERN THEATER

1918

The Battle at Blanc Mont. **4.80C:(1)**

**WATER transportation**

SEE Field Forces Administration; Field Forces Tactics—Troop movements; Armies . . . Transportation

**WEAPONS**

SEE Arms and Services Infantry

**WELFARE (Military)**

SEE Armies . . . Abstract topics General—Associations—Welfare

**WEST Point**

SEE Armies United States—Schools

**WEYGAND, General Maxime (1867- )**

Foch's protege carries on. **12K:(1)**

**WITHDRAWAL**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Defensive combat; Arms and Services . . . Tactics—Defensive combat

**WOODS, Combat in**

SEE Field Forces Tactics; Arms and Services . . . Tactics

**WORLD Court**

SEE Permanent Court of International Justice

**Y**

**YORKTOWN, Battle of (1781)**

SEE Wars World War Revolution (1775-1783)—J—Campaigns and battles—Campaigns of 1781

**YOUNG Plan**

SEE Germany—Reparations—Young Plan

**YUGOSLAVIA**

Progress toward unit of the Yugoslavs. **2F:(19)**

**Z**

**ZONE of the interior**

SEE Field Forces Art of war—Territorial organization for war

**ZONES of action**

SEE Field Forces Tactics—Offensive combat—Abstract topics

**ZONES (Military)**

SEE Field Forces Administration

**Section 7**  
**TRANSLATIONS OF FOREIGN-LANGUAGE ARTICLES**

**EXPLANATION**

The entries from foreign-language periodicals in the Catalog of Selected Periodical Articles (Section 5) include concise digests of the articles; for an example see page 65. This (supplementary) Section 7, within the limitations of available facilities, translates in full or abstracts a few of the more important of such articles.

**CONTENTS**

	Page
Antitank defense by infantry ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	119
The battalion in combat in Morocco. [Au Maroc. Le Battalion au Combat.] Fabre	120
Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack. v.Taysen ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	121
French air forces in the World War ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	121
Liaison officers ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	123
Latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	123
Modern cavalry organization ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	124
Modern infantry ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	125
Modern infantry organization ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	125
Modern Infantry organization ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	126
New training regulations for the Italian infantry ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	127
Problems of the foot soldier (including organization of large units) ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	128
Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	129
Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9 ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	130
Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3 ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	131
Training and equipment for close combat ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	134
The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918 ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	134
What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns ( <i>Militär-Wochenblatt</i> )	135

**Antitank defense by infantry.** [Tankabwehr durch Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 October 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E. L. Gruber

In addition to heavy machine guns firing armor piercing ammunition, the infantry should be equipped with antitank cannon. Tank attacks can be successful only if the element of surprise is present. Ranges will therefore be under 1000 yards. A light cannon, with a wide field of fire capable of following tanks moving up to 20 miles an hour and using armor piercing ammunition is the ideal weapon. Our experience in war has shown that with such a cannon, any modern tank attack will be repulsed unless the approach of tanks is screened by smoke or fog.

(*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 November 1929):

A reply to a previous article on antitank defense. The writer contends that the best reply to a hostile tank is another tank, and that antitank guns must be protected and armored to be on equal terms with attacking tanks.

(*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1929):

A reply to previous articles appearing on this subject. The following points are emphasized: (1) Antitank guns must have an effective range of at least 1200 meters. (2) The caliber must be at least 20-mm. in order to get effect by a single projectile. (3) Only super-heavy machine guns are effective against modern tanks. (4) In recent British service firing, the artillery obtained an average of 1 direct hit out of every 10 shots in firing at advancing tanks before they arrived within 600 meters range. (5) Antitank gun should be shielded or armored to be protected against the fire of hostile tanks. (6) An infantry regiment should have a company of super-heavy machine guns to every battalion, and a battery of antitank guns for the regiment. (7) The best defense is an attack; hence, the best reply to a tank is another tank in the counterattack.

FABRE, Colonel French Army.—**The battalion in combat in Morocco.**  
[Au Maroc. Le Bataillon au Combat.] (M 404-J-2C) Abstracted by  
Major J.H. Stutesman

This book consisting of 96 pages and 7 sketches illustrating various combat formations was written at Taza in 1929 for the benefit of officers newly joined in order to make available to them information as to various lines of tactical action that have stood the test of combat in Morocco. It is a brief discussion of the types of formations and tactical procedure suitable for a battalion, company and section under various combat conditions, attack, withdrawal, defense of detached posts, security measures for bivouacs of troops on the march, flank guard.

Based as it is largely on operations in a more or less mountainous country against an uncivilized people largely deficient in missile weapons other than the rifle, lacking an ample ammunition supply but imbued with a willingness and determination to engage in hand to hand combat coupled with skilful use of the ground and the frequent use of ambuscade and surprise, this book is of great interest to the personnel of any forces which may be faced with similar conditions.

The principles on which the type of formation and lines of tactical action recommended are based would remain the same for all forces but the formations must of necessity be modified to meet any variation in organization and weapons from that used by the French. The basic principles governing the offensive as recommended by Lieutenant Colonel Fabre might be summarized as follows:

- (1) Detailed preparations for and close cohesion and coordination during the attack.
- (2) Flank protection for all units to include the section (except when in line with its company) by subdivision echeloned on the flanks. No patrols.
- (3) Never retire. Halt, hold ground, open fire and counterattack with reserves.
- (4) Attack nests of resistance with leading units in line, enveloping flanks with reserves, artillery and machine guns to support attacks.
- (5) Have short commands of type necessary to meet emergencies drilled into troops.

The use of grenades, hand and rifle, as a last resort to stop a charge is advocated very strongly, combined with the use of the automatic rifle. It is interesting to note how little faith the French have in the rifle except as a support to which a bayonet can be attached whereas of all types of fighting this would seem to favor its use to the maximum.

On the defensive especially in detached posts (rarely larger than a company and usually smaller) careful preparation is made for all around defense and provision made for at least a two months reserve supply of water.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

In a withdrawal the usual type of delaying action is resorted to except that the entire echelon in contact with the enemy retires simultaneously. In this type of action very detailed preparations are made to evacuate all dead and wounded by an interesting combination of litter bearers and mule litters. This care is greatly reminiscent of our own precautions in Indian warfare although much better organized.

Troops bivouac in a square surrounded by kneeling trenches or corresponding low walls with the most dangerous approaches covered by a double row of Brun type wire entanglements.

The French Moroccan Battalions consist in general of a machine gun company of 4 groups (8 guns), a section of 2 infantry mortars, and three rifle companies each of which consists of 4 sections. Each section has 3 combat groups, two of rifle grenadiers (12 men) and one automatic rifle group (11 men, 1 automatic rifle) thus differing from the Metropolitan (France proper) Army where each group contains an automatic rifle squad and a rifle grenadier squad (14 men, 1 automatic rifle).

These battalions generally operate as part of a mobile column consisting of two or more battalions with attached artillery, cavalry and auxiliary troops and may of course be used for advance, flank or rear guards as well as in attack or defense.

Colonel Fabre considers the battalion as organized to be excellent for the conditions to be faced.

This book is only of general interest to officers at this School but as a discussion brief, yet comprehensive of infantry units in combat under the conditions portrayed it will prove of value to any infantry officer interested in the type of fighting discussed. Its schematic diagrams illustrating various type formations suitable under certain conditions are excellent.

v.TAYSEN, General, German Army.—**Cooperation between infantry and artillery in the attack.** [Zusammenarbeit zwischen Infanterie und Artillerie beim Angriff.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This problem is being studied by all armies but particularly by France whose combat tactics are based principally on a well-organized artillery plan of fire. In a recent book, *Infanterie-Artillerie dans l'Attaque. Liaison et Fusion*, the author, General Becker, gives numerous examples where the attacking infantry struck unexpected resistance which held it up. In the meantime the fire of the artillery in direct support rolled on leaving the infantry without artillery support when the enemy launched his counter-attack. The heavy infantry weapons were insufficient to stop these counter-attacks. General Becker therefore sees the need of some accompanying batteries with each attacking infantry regiment in addition to the artillery in direct support. In order to assure the close cooperation of infantry and artillery and the quick neutralization of unexpected resistance during the attack, General Becker demands the following:

- a. A 75-mm. infantry howitzer of 4 kilometer range, assigning one company to each infantry regiment.
- b. A 75-mm. gun on a self-propelled mount, assigning one accompanying battery to each infantry regiment.
- c. These units to be provided in addition to the organic divisional artillery which is assigned to missions in direct and general support.

**The French air forces in the World War.** [Die französischen Luftstreitkräfte im Weltkriege.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The French Air Ministry recently began the publication of a monthly journal entitled *Revue des Forces Aériennes*. In the August and September 1929 numbers, three articles appeared covering the employment of aviation

during the World War. The first one entitled "The aerial reconnaissance by the Third Army in August and September, 1914" shows the importance of air reconnaissance on the commander's decision. The Third Army in the vicinity of Verdun planned to launch a counteroffensive on 6 September, 1914 against the left flank of the German Fifth Army advancing west of the Argonne. At 5:00 PM, 5 September, reports of air reconnaissance showed at least two German corps still east of the Argonne marching south. The army commander, therefore, changed the orders for the attack to a northwesterly direction instead of a general westerly direction. Had this not been done, the Third Army would itself have been struck in flank on 6 September.

The second article covers the operations of the Fifth French Army in October 1918. The French advance had progressed so far that the French airdromes were over 50 miles from the front lines. When the Germans withdrew from the Hunding line, the airdromes were advanced from the vicinity of Chalons to the Vesle but even then they were 30 to 60 miles from the front line. Had the advance continued, the French air force would have been practically put out of action for a considerable period, because of the difficulty of finding suitable localities for airdromes north of the Vesle and the terrible condition of the roads to move the ground establishments. The writer, therefore, comes to the conclusion that in the future it may be necessary for the army to carry out a limited objective attack in order to secure favorable terrain for aviation ground establishments just as special operations are often launched to secure favorable terrain for artillery observation.

The third article discusses the employment of combat aviation in support of the French counterattack on 11 June, 1918 against the west side of the salient made by the Eighteenth German Army between Mondidier and Noyon in its offensive beginning 9 June. For the counterattack, French GHQ organized a strong reserve of five fresh infantry divisions supported by numerous artillery and tanks, and a complete air division. The attack was to begin at 11:00 AM, 11 June, after a short artillery preparation, on the front: Wacquemoulin—Tricot. The air division consisted of two French Pursuit Wings Nos. 1 and 2 (each of three pursuit groups of 50 planes each), four French Bombing Wings (Nos. 12 and 13 day bombers, Nos. 11 and 14 night bombers), reinforced by the 9th British Air Brigade (two pursuit and one day bombing wings). This gave a total of 790 planes (400 pursuit, 300 day bombers, and 90 night bombers). In addition there were available 60 pursuit and 70 observation planes of the Third French Army in whose sector the counterattack was made.

The mission of the air division was to screen the approach march of the ground troops and to support the infantry attack with the attack aviation. The observation missions were executed by the aviation of the Third Army. The plan of action of the air division was as follows:

(1) To screen the approach march: Zone of advance to be protected by French Pursuit Wing No. 1, from 3:00 AM to 8:00 AM and by the 9th British Air Brigade from 8:00 AM to 11:00 AM. Hostile aircraft to be driven out of the zone.

(2) To support the attack: French Bombardment Wings 11 and 12 reinforced by the bombing wing of the 9th British Air Brigade. These attack aviation units to be covered by French Pursuit Wing No. 2.

(3) To protect the troops on reaching the objective; same units as in (1): Pursuit Wing No. 1 from noon to 4:00 PM; 9th British Brigade after 4:00 PM.

In the execution of the first mission it was planned to launch a pursuit group every two hours. Due to fog until 11:00 AM this mission became unnecessary. In the execution of the second mission, pursuit group was launched every 40 minutes, each wave being echeloned between 1000 and 2500 meters in altitude. The bombardment groups executed their tasks from an altitude of 1500 meters. In supporting the counterattack, the

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

attack aviation dropped 25 tons of bombs and fired 15,000 rounds with machine guns. At 1:00 PM all formations were back on their airdromes. At 3:00 PM it became necessary to launch the bombardment groups again to attack hostile reserve preparing to renew the attack. But now the French air forces encountered strong German pursuit aviation which had taken the air shortly before 3:00 PM. As a result, it became necessary at 5:00 PM to send all pursuit aviation aloft the second time. In this way superiority in the air was gained and the attack aviation was able to carry out another attack. After 7:00 PM the night bombardment units continued the attack.

Results: The French counterattack made an advance of 4 kilometers, capturing 1000 prisoners and 10 guns. Air losses: 12 German and 7 Allied planes. The results attained were in no sense proportionate to the forces engaged. It is quite probable that the five infantry divisions, supported as they were by numerous artillery and tanks, would have stopped the German attack without air support. The bombs dropped were equal in weight to 300 rounds medium howitzer and 100 rounds heavy howitzer fire. The machine-gun fire was equal to the outpost of a tank battalion in combat. While the employment of the air division was in accord with the general ideas that prevailed at the close of the World War, it is now questionable whether in a larger operative sense much is gained in limiting the sphere of action of a large unit of combat aviation by making it an accompanying weapon for an infantry attack. The missions assigned to the Allied air division in this attack could easily have been executed by a few heavy batteries and tank companies, leaving the attack aviation to be employed as a mass against decisive objectives beyond the range of the artillery. In general, it may be concluded that the most ineffective way to use a large mass of combat aviation is to tie it down to accompany the infantry attack.

**Liaison officers.** [Nachrichtenoffiziere.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 October, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

General Groener in his recent book *The Testament of Count Schlieffen*, severely criticises the junior Moltke for not having liaison officers at each army headquarters in order to obtain a more objective report of the situations with each army so as to offset the rather rosy reports which nearly all armies made in the beginning. General v.Moser, another experienced commander, however, looks upon liaison officers as an unmitigated nuisance, calling them "GHQ spies" and maintaining that when their use during the stabilized operations became quite general, they often attempted to influence improperly the commander in his decisions and to undermine the trust of superiors by secret reports and other grape-vine methods.

Many commanders and their staffs often get a wrong perspective and color reports to justify their actions. In such a case it is a great advantage for the higher commander to have the objective view-point of an outside party. But the party in question must possess the right qualifications to be useful. A good liaison officer must be a diplomat, an officer of sound tactical judgment, a good mixer who has the confidence of the commander and staff to which he is attached and who is looked upon by them as one who will help them out in case of any trouble with headquarters. Above all he must shun gossip and intrigue.

**The latest Field Service Regulations of the Red Army.** [Die neuesten Vorschriften der Roten Armee.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 August 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The provisional Russian Field Service Regulations have been revised and made permanent. They enunciate sound principles for the employment of the combined arms in combat and take into considerations the modern means such as tanks, aviation, gas, etc. The outstanding feature

is the decentralization of the artillery of direct support which is frequently attached to the infantry. In both attack and defence, the control of combat and the supporting fire of auxiliary arms is in the hands of the infantry battalion commander. In meeting engagements, the advance guards are strongly reinforced by artillery. Attack aviation is used early to fix the enemy in place so that he can be engaged by the ground troops. The attack of a position must be based on a strong artillery support. Hostile advanced detachments should be driven in and methodical preparations made for the attack which whenever practicable should be based on an envelopment.

Tanks are divided into two echelons—accompanying and leading. The mission of the leading tanks is to penetrate quickly to the zone of the hostile artillery and after attacking the batteries still in action, to push on to disrupt the hostile command posts and engage the hostile reserves. The tendency to use tanks as a separate arm is combatted. The accompanying tanks must always be employed in close cooperation with the infantry, usually one tank platoon per assault battalion. After the hostile zone is penetrated, tanks will usually receive their further missions from assault company and even platoon infantry commanders.

On the defense, the trace of the main line of resistance must always be selected with a view to taking advantage of natural tank obstacles. The plan of defensive artillery fires should aim to separate the hostile infantry assault echelon from its accompanying tanks. Each front battalion provides its own combat outpost, adjacent battalion commanders arranging for coordination, i.e., the division does not regulate this. In case the enemy penetrates the position, he is boxed in by the fire of the supporting artillery and adjacent units until the supports can launch their counterattack. A counterattack by the reserve usually means a carefully arranged plan of attack with strong fire support. Withdrawal from action must usually be made at night.

The regulations for cavalry prescribe that in both attack and defense the cavalry be divided into three echelons: shock, support or containing, and reserve. In the attack the shock echelon should not be less than one-half the force; in the defense it should be weaker than the containing echelon. The reserve should not exceed one-fourth the force. A regiment of cavalry can occupy a sector 1000 by 1000 yards in the defense. In delaying action it can cover a front up to 4000 yards. Outposts should be taken from the containing echelon, usually composed of  $\frac{1}{2}$  rifle platoon and a machine gun squad; distance from main line of resistance is 1500-2000 yards. If infantry is attached to cavalry, it should be used in the support or containing echelon. Armored cars usually operate in conjunction with rifle squadrons or larger units. Tanks (speed 6-9 miles per hour) are usually engaged by platoon. The cavalry must provide antitank protection and give close support in order to occupy ground won by the tanks.

**Modern cavalry organization.** [Neuezliche Kavalleriegliederung.]  
(*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant  
Colonel E.L. Gruber

Recently the organization of a modern infantry regiment was discussed. In the following the requirements of a modern cavalry regiment will be presented: This organization should adapt itself both to reconnaissance and combat missions. Furthermore the regiment must be mobile; therefore, it cannot be overloaded with auxiliary weapons. After providing a strong reconnaissance detachment, it must be able to back this up with a reserve of equal size. This naturally leads us to a regiment of two squadrons, each composed of two rifle and one machine gun troop. This organization will also permit the regiment to fight on foot with the fire power of an infantry battalion. To these should be added a headquarters, a composite troop of light cannon and machine guns, and a pioneer platoon. The rifle

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

troop is composed of two rifle and one light machine gun platoons. The regimental train should be composed of a horse-drawn and a motorized section including both combat and field trains. The total strength of the above regiment will be 1250-1300 men, 1450-1500 horses, 60 horse-drawn vehicles, 1-15 trucks. The fire power in combat will be 240 riflemen, 24 light and 12 heavy machine guns, two large caliber machine guns and two cannons.

**Modern infantry.** [Neuzeitliche Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 October, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

Apropos of the suggestions for organization of infantry along modern lines which has appeared in recent numbers of the *Militär-Wochenblatt*, the writer here believes that the proposed organizations are too cumbersome and, by increasing the fire power, have encumbered the mobility of the infantry and slowed down its power in the assault. For example, in the organization proposed in *Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929, the regiment will have only 378 riflemen for the assault supported by 108 light and 54 heavy machine guns, 54 grenade throwers, 27 flame throwers, 15 anti-aircraft machine guns, 3 antiaircraft cannon, 9 tanks, 12 trench mortars and 9 infantry cannon. Such a force might as well be wholly mechanized by putting the riflemen in small armored tanks. In addition it is purposed to motorize the combat and field trains. This will give a regiment in march column, including the usual distances for security, a march length of 7 miles, requiring 3-4 hours to deploy for action.

The experience of war has shown that the best organization of the basic infantry unit is 2 light machine guns and 2 or 3 rifle squads. This is as much as one officer can lead in combat. Any other auxiliary weapons would only impede mobility and complicate leadership in battle. The present organization of a machine gun company in each battalion and a company of heavy infantry weapons in the regiment is faulty because both are always subdivided for combat: the machine gun for close and long range missions, and the howitzer company for attachments to each battalion. What we need, therefore, in the battalion is a heavy machine gun company for long-range and reinforcing missions, and a composite company consisting of a platoon of trench mortars, a platoon of antitank guns and platoon of heavy machine guns of 3 sections, the latter for attachment one to each rifle company of which there should be three in the battalion.

The regiment should be composed of three battalions, an antiaircraft machine gun company and an antitank company. In moving warfare, a pioneer platoon is unnecessary. The inclusion of light artillery in the infantry regiment is faulty. It will only make more difficult the coordination of artillery fire, to say nothing of creating difficulties in training and in control in combat. The proposed organization is based primarily on utility in combat. The principal infantry tactical unit is the battalion. This should be complete in all its parts which must constantly train and operate together. Antitank and antiaircraft defense are area missions and must cover the whole regimental zone of deployment. These missions should, therefore, be controlled by the regiment.

**Modern infantry organization.** [Neuzeitliche Infanteriegliederung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The development of motor transport and heavy infantry weapons has brought about a great change in the organization of infantry units: The basic weapon is the light machine gun around which the squad is built. In addition to those unit squads, the platoon should also have a small assault unit to combine shock and movement with the fire of its machine guns. Finally the platoon should have a small, mobile combat wagon carrying 4 light machine guns, ammunition, hand grenades, 2 grenade

throwers with ammunition, 1 light flame thrower and two small pneumatic floats or bags.

The company comprises three platoons. This facilitates employment in combat. If a wide front is to be held the three platoons are put in line. Four platoons would constitute too big a front for one man to command. If a deep penetration or envelopment must be made, then the three platoons are put in column to give depth and continuity to the attack. To permit the captain to build up a main effort or to reinforce the combat platoons as the situation requires, the company should have a platoon of heavy machine guns. The company headquarters should be built around a small reconnaissance detachment equipped with a light cross-country car. Such a detachment would save much time and labor in reconnaissance.

The battalion is the principal infantry tactical unit. It should be capable of fighting by itself. Therefore in addition to the three combat companies it will need an antiaircraft machine gun platoon, a platoon of antitank guns about 40-mm. caliber, a platoon of infantry howitzers about 75-mm. caliber, a communications platoon (including radio) and a motorized heavy machine gun company. In moving situations a platoon of light cross-country cars should be attached to each battalion to insure greater mobility for small detachments in combat and in security missions. From this platoon one car is attached to each company as needed. Tanks are attached to the battalion from the regimental tank company for the assault. The heavy machine gun company is provided with sound and flash ranging equipment to detect and locate hostile heavy infantry weapons. The battalion combat train is a complete unit carrying field kitchens, gas and oil, ammunition, intrenching tools, spare parts and light foot bridge equipment for crossing smaller streams.

The regiment is also organized on the three unit basis. Since each battalion is organized and equipped so that it can act independently in ordinary combat, the regiment supplements the means to meet varying situations and in addition has under its control the agencies for supply and replacement. Its transport can, therefore, be practically all motorized. Accordingly the regiment will consist of three combat battalions, a pioneer company, a trench mortar company, an antiaircraft battery (one antiaircraft gun and two antiaircraft machine gun platoons), an ammunition train, and a ration, baggage and supply train. Tanks are attached from the division as required by the situation. A company of light cross-country cars is also provided from which detachments are made to the battalions. A battalion of light artillery should be permanently attached to the regiment. The subdivision of the division artillery into direct and general support will then be unnecessary. For air reconnaissance and observation, a flight of 2 planes may be attached as needed.

**Modern infantry organization.** [Zu: Neuzeitliche Infanterie-Gliederung.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This is a contribution to a previous discussion of this subject. In a previous number objection was made to a proposed organization because: (1) The march column was lengthened; (2) Shock power was sacrificed to increase fire power. To these two objections the writer makes reply.

The 1st Guard Infantry Division marched hundreds of kilometers from May to September 1915 in the campaign in Galicia and Poland. It participated in the breakthrough at Zloczow in the summer of 1917, in the crossing of the Duna River in the fall of 1917 and in the offensive operations on the western front in the summer of 1918. In all these operations, the march formation was adopted only once, and that in the pursuit after crossing the Duna. The conduct of the march involved such difficulties that the march formation was abandoned the next day. March formations are theoretical pastimes for maneuvers and map exercises but are seldom

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

practicable in the combat zone due to the danger from hostile aircraft and artillery fire. The development must begin miles from the front and is usually made by each battalion separately which must then adopt an approach march formation and advance from cover to cover. The march length of a regiment, therefore, has no significance in the combat zone. In the war no one ever cared what the march length of a regiment or any unit was, nor stopped to figure how long it would take for the tail to deploy on line with the leading elements. Such considerations are only theoretical peace-time refinements of no practical value in the field.

Our experience in the offensive of 1918 proved to us that our infantry was able to advance not because of the shock power of its assault units but because of the supporting fire of its accompanying cannon and machine guns. Of course there were many hand to hand combats in capturing isolated strong points but these were usually decided by the hand—and rifle—grenades which our men were able to launch while making the assault. It is the platoon leader who makes the assault. If he has the courage and leadership, the men will follow him. Let us, therefore, use as our bases for our infantry units machine guns and platoon leaders, and preferably 2-3 machine guns for every platoon.

**The new training regulations for the Italian infantry.** [Die neue Ausbildungsvorschrift für die italienische Infanterie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 4 August, 11 September, 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The regulations cover close order drill and infantry of the squad and platoon in attack and defense. Habitually each platoon holds at least one squad in support. The light machine gun squad is deployed in line. In the attack a platoon is deployed on a front of 150 yards; in the defense it can cover 2-3 times this frontage. The heavy machine gun usually fights as a platoon on a front of 100 yards. It constitutes the backbone of the infantry fire plan. It habitually trains with one or more squads of a rifle platoon with which its fire must always be coordinated.

The rifle company deploys on front of 300-500 meters during the approach march. In the attack it deploys in a zone 250 meters wide by 300 meters deep; against fortified positions on a front of 120 meters. The battalion commander prescribes the number of platoons in the assault wave. During the advance to the attack intervals are maintained between platoons for maneuver and to permit rearward machine guns to fire through the intervals. On the defense the company deploys on a front of 500 meters. It is echeloned in depth which is possible by the exploitation of its automatic weapons. The front line platoons organize strong points, the front and intervals being covered by machine guns. The company support is held under cover ready for counterattack. The combat efficiency of the company depends primarily on the character and moral will power of the company commander.

The machine gun company is seldom engaged as a whole, but its platoons are usually attached to assault rifle companies, with a part held at the disposal of the battalion commander.

The battalion is the basic tactical unit of the division. It includes attached infantry cannon, tanks and exceptionally, also artillery. In the approach march the advance guard battalion covers a front of 2000 meters. As long as the situation is unclarified only one rifle company is used in front line. The advance during the attack to each successive line is carefully coordinated with the fire of the artillery in direct support. In the defense the machine guns build the framework of the zone of resistance. If acting alone, the battalion must provide its own outpost. If within the regiment, the battalion may be assigned as a unit either to the outpost or the battle position.

The principal task of the regiment is to coordinate the action of battalions and the supporting weapons. It should always be supported by artillery. Tanks are attached to assault battalions. Reserve battalions follow at a distance of 1000 meters and when engaged advance by bounds in the direction of the objective assigned. Two cases are considered in the defense: (a) when the positions must first be organized; (b) when its construction is already completed. In the first case, whole battalions are assigned to the outpost; in the second, each battalion provides its own combat outpost.

Infantry cannon can be used singly against targets up to 1000 meters; beyond this range the fire of several guns should be concentrated to assure good effect. Platoons of infantry cannon are attached to assault battalions as soon as the regiment takes up a combat formation for attack or sends forward an advance guard. During an advance these platoons must be prepared for immediate action against armored cars and tanks. The platoon usually marches with the battalion reserve, the guns being advanced by echelon during the approach march. In the attack, the infantry cannon attack those targets not covered by the artillery in direct support, paying particular attention after penetrating the hostile position to hostile reserves and tanks. In the defense, the infantry cannon supplement the fire of the machine guns and establish the framework for antitank defense. If located in the outpost zone, alternative withdrawal positions in rear of the main line of resistance must be prepared in advance.

Patrols are classified as close reconnaissance, ground reconnaissance, security and connecting. A close reconnaissance patrol is usually a squad sent out from the leading companies on order of the battalion commander for a distance up to 4 kilometers. A ground reconnaissance patrol is usually a half-squad sent out by company commanders for a distance up to 1 kilometer. Security patrols vary from a few men to a platoon, and are sent out to cover the flanks of the battalion. Connecting patrols are usually a half-squad to establish liaison with adjacent battalions.

A special chapter is allotted to the services within the regiment covering ammunition supply; subsistence and sanitation on the march, in bivouac and in battle; replacement of equipment, weapons, clothing and personnel.

In general, the new training regulations emphasize the decisive importance of morale and the spirit of the offensive. Throughout one sees the aggressiveness of Mussolini.

**The problems of the foot soldier (including organization of large units).** [Fuszvolkfragen.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929)  
Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

Three questions are presented: (1) After the war most Europeans organized their divisions on a 3-infantry regiment basis and increased the artillery. This made the division deficient in infantry man power. The tendency now is to increase the infantry and return to four regiments in the division.

(2) There seems to be a general preference today for the small infantry company. This is contrary to the lessons of the war. The losses suffered by the infantry were so large that in a short period infantry companies were reduced to less than half their original combat strength. For example, in August 1914, the 2d Company of the 12th Grenadier Regiment entered the campaign in France with 4 officers, 23 noncommissioned officers and 223 men. After three weeks of war, it withdrew from the Marne with 85 men, having lost more than two-thirds its initial strength. After being combined with the 4th Company, the composite company was able to muster 160 men on 10 September. Numerous examples like the above can be cited. The rifle company should not be less than 200 men. With the increased fire power, the organization in depth and the greater use of terrain, it would seem that our rifle companies should be at least as large as they were in 1914.

(3) During the war, three units maintained their integrity in combat—the division, the regiment and the battalion. The brigade passed from the picture and the corps became variable unit. The present tendency is to make the division the basic independent operation unit. It is composed of a number of combat groups each comprising an infantry regiment of three battalions, a light artillery battalion, a tank company, an antiaircraft company, an engineer company and a heavy machine gun company. A divisional artillery is found under division control for general support and long-range missions.

**Simplicity or multiplicity in types of field artillery?** [Einheit oder Vielheit im Material der Feldartillerie.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 October, 4 November 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The advantages of few types of materiel are evident. It simplifies production, training, ammunition supply and employment. Artillerymen have always resisted the introduction of too many types of materiel in service because it complicated employment in combat. However, in time of peace it is necessary to retain old types until new types have been proven as essential or old ones as unessential. As a good example of this we have the light howitzer and the light gun. The former established itself as the ideal light cannon in position warfare. But as accompanying artillery it was too heavy. So the light gun came into its own again for a while until it was found to be too vulnerable a target. This and the need for an antitank gun led to the development of the so-called infantry accompanying gun, able to follow infantry closely in the attack and to take on fast moving tanks with direct fire in the defense. The moral effect of the strong detonation of the heavy howitzer and its destructive effect in counterbattery made it an outstanding weapon which has done more to hearten and support our infantry than any other cannon. Gradually the principle also gained firm hold that in the attack as in the defense artillery must be able to maneuver its fire so as to produce a mass effect at the decisive locality. This led to the demand for greater range and established the usefulness of the long-range medium gun. With its light gun the artillery could accompany the infantry in its attack, and with its long-range guns it could build up a mass of fire wherever this was needed during the combat.

The demand for the heavy howitzer came not from the artillery but from the infantry. The moral effect of the detonation of these heavy shells, energized our own infantry to the same extent that it depressed the hostile infantry. For mountain warfare, horse-drawn and motorized artillery were too heavy. It was, therefore, necessary to develop pack artillery. When the airplane appeared a special type of mobile, quick firing artillery had to be developed for antiaircraft defense.

In the same way different types of projectiles and fuses were developed to enable the artillery to produce the desired effect according to objective and terrain. Thus we see that whereas the artilleryman has constantly strived for simplicity in materiel, projectiles, training and employment, the practical necessities of war, and particularly the demands of the infantry, have compelled the artillery to accept a variety of types of cannon, projectiles and tractive power. At the same time its employment has gone through certain variations, but in every war the principle of mass effect has always been confirmed. The fundamental principles of employment of artillery are discussed in a recent book published by the historical section of the German Reichsarchiv entitled *Artillery in Campaign*. Therein the employment of artillery in 19 battles during the past 300 years is discussed and the fundamental principles emphasized.

**Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9.** [Taktische Aufgabe 8-9] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 July-25 August 1929) (Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber)

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Requirement) (11 July 1929)**

Situation: A light tank battalion after a counterattack on another part of a corps front to restore the main line of resistance, is assembling under protection of an infantry regimental reserve. The enemy has renewed the attack along the boundary between two divisions making the main effort with a battalion of light tanks. The hostile attack is supported by strong artillery protective fires. The tank battalion commander has joined the infantry regimental commander near by and established liaison with the artillery battalion directly supporting the infantry. *Requirement:* The tank battalion commander's decisions and reason therefor; also the actions taken by him.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Solution) (18 July 1929)**

Solution of requirements given in previous number. The tank commander decides to launch a counterattack at once with the whole tank battalion, rather than await the intervention of the infantry battalion in division reserve which can not arrive for at least an hour. The tank battalion commander informs the infantry regimental commander of his decision and requests him to ask the division and the nearest artillery unit for support. He then issues his orders for the advance to the assault position from which the two tank companies will be deployed abreast. The assault position is indicated in the attack order.

Upon arrival in the assault position the tank battalion will learn of any further developments in the hostile attack. The left tank company then attacks with two platoons in first line. The right tank company advances with its three platoons in column. Its rear platoons constitute a battalion reserve, although not so designated in the attack order.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Discussion) (25 July 1929)**

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number on the employment of a tank battalion in the division counterattack. Due to the enemy's superiority in tanks, it was essential that the tank battalion be used as a whole and be given a suitable direction of attack so as to strike the hostile tanks in flank. In view of the rapidly changing situation the decision to engage the tanks must often be left to the tank commander.

The important parts of the tank commander's plan were: To inform the nearest infantry and artillery commander of his decision and request their support; move the battalion to its assault position; send forward reconnaissance parties; provide for supply of ammunition, gas and oil; prepare to issue his attack order when he arrived in the assault position.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Requirement) (11 August 1929)**

Situation: Enemy has been defeated and is retiring. A division on the flank of battle is regrouping its forces for encircling pursuit in the morning. The principal element in the pursuing force is the tank battalion. *Requirements:* (1) The actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. (2) His recommendations for the employment of the tanks on the next day.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Solution) (18 August 1929)**

A solution of the requirements given in a previous number.

(1) Actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. In general evacuation of wounded, arrangements for food; resupply of ammunition, water, gas and oil; location of repair unit and repair of disabled tanks; overhaul of all tanks in preparation for movement in two hours; units get rest and entire battalion be ready to march at 10:00 PM; location of command post.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

(2) Recommendations for the employment of the tank battalion the next morning: Tanks to be used in the encircling pursuit; advance by dark to assembly position so as to get a few hours of rest before the attack; at daybreak move out as leading tanks against the main hostile line of retreat; location and movement of combat train and supply echelon; radio communication with the division advanced message center.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Discussion) (25 August 1929)**

Discussion of solution given in the previous number. In the first part the actions taken to put the tank battalion in serviceable condition for further combat are discussed. The principal points brought out concerning the tactical employment of the tank battalion are: assignment to the encircling pursuit; battalion used as a whole and not split up; definite distant objective assigned in the mission. Due to the speed of modern tanks, a few kilometers more or less en route, do not matter. The important thing is to avoid if possible the zone commanded by hostile artillery fire.

**Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3. [Taktische Aufgabe 1-3.]** (*Militär-Wochenblatt*  
18 October-11 December 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel  
E.L. Gruber

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Requirement) (18 October 1929)**

With this number of *Militär-Wochenblatt* begins the 1929-30 series of tactical exercises. As in the 1928-29 series considerable attention will be given to the employment of tanks and to antitank defense.

**Situation:** A reinforced infantry regiment, the advance guard of the left division of a corps, after a march of 24 miles, is just about to establish the outpost at 2:00 PM, when the division commander informs the advance guard commander that hostile columns are in march from the west and that the division reconnaissance detachment after encountering hostile cavalry with armored cars is delaying the hostile cavalry and returning to a stream line about 8 miles in front of the outpost. The division commander also informs him that the corps will take up a defensive position and directs the advance guard to move forward, reinforce the cavalry at once with artillery and machine guns, and with the cavalry attached to protect the division in its occupation of a defensive position about 5000 yards in rear of the line held by the cavalry reconnaissance detachment.

**Requirement:** (1) Actions of the advance guard commander; (2) A sketch showing the disposition of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment on the line to which it is retiring.

**Note:** The organization of the advance guard and the cavalry reconnaissance detachment is given in graphic form.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Solution) (25 October 1929)**

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. Orders as actually issued by the advance guard commander.
  - a. Advance guard will resume the march in one hour. Unit commanders to report for order at once.
    - b. Radio message to commander of cavalry reconnaissance detachment informing that the detachment is attached to the advance guard which will arrive via an indicated route at a designated locality in rear of the outpost position in 3 hours; messages to be sent along the indicated route.
    - c. Orders for the march: Situation, mission of the outpost; engineer company with one platoon antitank guns to block certain stream crossings and prepare them for destruction; motorized machine gun company and remainder of antitank gun company to advance to positions on heights from which they can support the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and cover the entry into action of the artillery; artillery battalion to follow the motorized units and go into position with its three batteries on a wide front, opening fire on the main routes of hostile advance to delay the enemy's

**Tactical exercises, Nos. 8-9.** [Taktische Aufgabe 8-9] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 July-25 August 1929) (Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber)

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Requirement) (11 July 1929)**

Situation: A light tank battalion after a counterattack on another part of a corps front to restore the main line of resistance, is assembling under protection of an infantry regimental reserve. The enemy has renewed the attack along the boundary between two divisions making the main effort with a battalion of light tanks. The hostile attack is supported by strong artillery protective fires. The tank battalion commander has joined the infantry regimental commander near by and established liaison with the artillery battalion directly supporting the infantry. *Requirement:* The tank battalion commander's decisions and reason therefor; also the actions taken by him.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Solution) (18 July 1929)**

Solution of requirements given in previous number. The tank commander decides to launch a counterattack at once with the whole tank battalion, rather than await the intervention of the infantry battalion in division reserve which can not arrive for at least an hour. The tank battalion commander informs the infantry regimental commander of his decision and requests him to ask the division and the nearest artillery unit for support. He then issues his orders for the advance to the assault position from which the two tank companies will be deployed abreast. The assault position is indicated in the attack order.

Upon arrival in the assault position the tank battalion will learn of any further developments in the hostile attack. The left tank company then attacks with two platoons in first line. The right tank company advances with its three platoons in column. Its rear platoons constitute a battalion reserve, although not so designated in the attack order.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 8. (Discussion) (25 July 1929)**

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number on the employment of a tank battalion in the division counterattack. Due to the enemy's superiority in tanks, it was essential that the tank battalion be used as a whole and be given a suitable direction of attack so as to strike the hostile tanks in flank. In view of the rapidly changing situation the decision to engage the tanks must often be left to the tank commander.

The important parts of the tank commander's plan were: To inform the nearest infantry and artillery commander of his decision and request their support; move the battalion to its assault position; send forward reconnaissance parties; provide for supply of ammunition, gas and oil; prepare to issue his attack order when he arrived in the assault position.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Requirement) (11 August 1929)**

Situation: Enemy has been defeated and is retiring. A division on the flank of battle is regrouping its forces for encircling pursuit in the morning. The principal element in the pursuing force is the tank battalion. *Requirements:* (1) The actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. (2) His recommendations for the employment of the tanks on the next day.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9. (Solution) (18 August 1929)**

A solution of the requirements given in a previous number.

(1) Actions of the tank battalion commander prior to 8:00 PM. In general evacuation of wounded, arrangements for food; resupply of ammunition, water, gas and oil; location of repair unit and repair of disabled tanks; overhaul of all tanks in preparation for movement in two hours; units get rest and entire battalion be ready to march at 10:00 PM; location of command post.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

(2) Recommendations for the employment of the tank battalion the next morning: Tanks to be used in the encircling pursuit; advance by dark to assembly position so as to get a few hours of rest before the attack; at daybreak move out as leading tanks against the main hostile line of retreat; location and movement of combat train and supply echelon; radio communication with the division advanced message center.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 9.** (Discussion) (25 August 1929)

Discussion of solution given in the previous number. In the first part the actions taken to put the tank battalion in serviceable condition for further combat are discussed. The principal points brought out concerning the tactical employment of the tank battalion are: assignment to the encircling pursuit; battalion used as a whole and not split up; definite distant objective assigned in the mission. Due to the speed of modern tanks, a few kilometers more or less en route, do not matter. The important thing is to avoid if possible the zone commanded by hostile artillery fire.

**Tactical exercises, Nos. 1-3.** [Taktische Aufgabe 1-3.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*  
18 October-11 December 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel  
E.L. Gruber

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1.** (Requirement) (18 October 1929)

With this number of *Militär-Wochenblatt* begins the 1929-30 series of tactical exercises. As in the 1928-29 series considerable attention will be given to the employment of tanks and to antitank defense.

**Situation:** A reinforced infantry regiment, the advance guard of the left division of a corps, after a march of 24 miles, is just about to establish the outpost at 2:00 PM, when the division commander informs the advance guard commander that hostile columns are in march from the west and that the division reconnaissance detachment after encountering hostile cavalry with armored cars is delaying the hostile cavalry and returning to a stream line about 8 miles in front of the outpost. The division commander also informs him that the corps will take up a defensive position and directs the advance guard to move forward, reinforce the cavalry at once with artillery and machine guns, and with the cavalry attached to protect the division in its occupation of a defensive position about 5000 yards in rear of the line held by the cavalry reconnaissance detachment.

**Requirement:** (1) Actions of the advance guard commander; (2) A sketch showing the disposition of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment on the line to which it is retiring.

**Note:** The organization of the advance guard and the cavalry reconnaissance detachment is given in graphic form.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1.** (Solution) (25 October 1929)

A solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. Orders as actually issued by the advance guard commander.
  - a. Advance guard will resume the march in one hour. Unit commanders to report for order at once.
    - b. Radio message to commander of cavalry reconnaissance detachment informing that the detachment is attached to the advance guard which will arrive via an indicated route at a designated locality in rear of the outpost position in 3 hours; messages to be sent along the indicated route.
      - c. Orders for the march: Situation, mission of the outpost; engineer company with one platoon antitank guns to block certain stream crossings and prepare them for destruction; motorized machine gun company and remainder of antitank gun company to advance to positions on heights from which they can support the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and cover the entry into action of the artillery; artillery battalion to follow the motorized units and go into position with its three batteries on a wide front, opening fire on the main routes of hostile advance to delay the enemy's

columns; the infantry battalion to march via separate routes to wooded localities in the assembly position; further orders on arrival at the outpost command post.

*d.* A message informing the division commander of the action of the advance guard commander and the location of the outpost command post.

*2.* A sketch showing the deployment of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment. The motorcycle company, machine guns and one troop are deployed in front along a stream line, while the second troop is held in reserve. A crossing on the left flank is protected by an armored car.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 1. (Discussion) (4 November 1929)**

A discussion of the solution given in the previous number. The first topic taken up is the technique of orders. The following sequence was the best:

*a.* Warning order to units of the advance guard, concerning the duration of the halt; assembling subordinate commanders.

*b.* Radio message to the cavalry reconnaissance detachment, informing it of support to be given.

*c.* The march order.

*d.* Report to the division commander.

Orders for the occupation of the outpost position were uncalled for until the commander had joined the cavalry out in front and made his reconnaissance. It was essential that the cavalry be reinforced as quickly as possible. This could be done by sending forward the more mobile elements: machine guns, antitank guns, artillery and engineers, leaving the infantry battalions to follow each by a separate route to a covered assembly position. The protection of the left flank was most easily accomplished by blocking the crossing between the two lakes. The idea of relieving the cavalry in front and using it to protect the flank is all right but cannot be accomplished until after dark.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Requirement) (11 November 1929)**

**Situation:** A continuation of the previous exercise. Upon arriving at hill near his objective at 4:00 PM, the advance guard heard increasing fire to the front including artillery fire. The commander of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment reported his dispositions and informed the advance guard commander that the enemy was evidently trying to force the crossings of the stream in front. He estimated the cavalry machine gun and motorcycle troop could hold the crossings on the left at A, but not so the troop at B, which locality was in flames. The troop in reserve was, therefore, sent to the heights on the right in rear of B, to provide more depth on this flank. Contact has been gained with the adjacent cavalry reconnaissance detachment. The armored car on the left flank reported no enemy at this crossing at 3:00 PM. Since then no further report. At 4:30 PM the subordinate commanders arrived at the observation post for further orders, as directed.

**Requirements:** (1) Brief estimate of the situation; (2) Decision of the advance guard commander; (3) Actions taken after 4:30 PM.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Solution) (18 November 1929)**

Solution of requirements given in the previous number.

*1. Estimate of the situation.* The advance guard commander decides that the hostile force opposing him is cavalry supported by artillery, and that the enemy will try to force the obstacle in his front. This obstacle must be held in order to permit the division following in rear to occupy its defensive position in an orderly manner. Hence, the advance guard will be deployed to reinforce the cavalry reconnaissance detachment and a strong reserve held out so as to have a strong force available to counterattack in case the enemy succeeds in forcing a crossing at any point along the obstacle.

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

2. *Orders of the advance guard commander.*—*a.* To the commander of the cavalry reconnaissance detachment directing him to hold his present line and push reconnaissance on the left flank. He is also informed of the reinforcements (machine guns, antitank guns, and artillery) that are hastening forward to his support.

*b.* Missions to the commanders of the machine guns and antitank gun company commanders to support the cavalry at the critical localities when the enemy is attacking.

*c.* Mission to the artillery commander to open interdiction fire at once on the hostile columns in rear and to be prepared about 5:30 PM to place barrage fire in front of the line to be held by the infantry which will be deployed on arrival.

*d.* Orders for the deployment of the infantry regiment for defense, two battalions in line with wide sectors, one battalion in reserve.

*e.* Radio message to the division of action taken.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 2. (Discussion) (25 November 1929)**

Continued from the previous number which gave the solution of the requirements. The following points are emphasized:

1. Estimate of the situation. This must consider all factors. In this situation, the advance guard commander must come to an early decision how he can merge the attached cavalry reconnaissance detachment with his own forces to carry out the security mission assigned by the division commander.

2. Actions of the advance guard commander:

*a.* The cavalry reconnaissance detachment should remain in place. A relief should not be made under fire; this can be done during the night.

*b.* Lateral shifting of troops is also impracticable under fire.

*c.* Antitank guns should not be located in a village but in a position from which they can have a wide field of fire. The infantry in a locality or village will find little difficulty in protecting itself against tanks.

*d.* The artillery should preferably be used against distant targets and columns. Close in targets can be taken care of by the infantry with its accompanying weapons.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Requirement) (4 December 1929)**

A continuation of the previous exercise.

Situation: After giving the advance guard commander the order to reinforce the advance cavalry and establish an outpost while the division occupied a defensive position as directed by the corps, the division commander issues his order for the occupation of position to the assembled commanders.

*Requirements:* (1) The reconnaissance instructions issued by the infantry regimental commander, the artillery commander and the engineer officer. (2) Actions of the tank company commander, the signal officer, the aviation liaison officer and the division surgeon.

Note: A map scale 1:100,000 of the terrain is given.

**TACTICAL EXERCISE No. 3. (Solution) (11 December 1929)**

Solution of the requirements given in the previous number.

1. The order of the infantry regimental commander for the advance to and the reconnaissance of the position. Route and zone of reconnaissance are assigned to the two front line battalions. Missions for reconnaissance and occupation of positions are assigned to each unit commander.

2. The orders of the divisional artillery commander for reconnaissance and occupation of position.

3. The orders of the engineer battalion commander for engineer reconnaissance and deployment of units

4. The actions of the antitank gun company commander.

5. The actions of the division signal battalion commander for establishment of communications.

6. The actions of the air corps liaison officer.
7. The actions of the division surgeon.

Note: This is a complete problem showing German procedure in the reconnaissance and occupation of positions by a division.

**Training and equipment for close combat.** [Ausbildung und Ausrüstung für den Nahkampf.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 October, 18 October 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

The experience of war has shown that in every large battle, infantry became engaged in close combat in which not only the bayonet but many other means were used. The introduction of the bowie-knife, the spade, the hand-grenade and the flame-thrower have emphasized the importance of training in infantry close combat. The offensive spirit that goes with the shock action of close combat produces a rise in morale that makes infantry irresistible and gains for it the decision in combat. The infantry soldier must be an athlete, able to fight, slug, tumble and take care of himself in rough and tumble hand to hand combat. Hence, training in athletic exercises and combat must form a regular part of his curriculum. To be prepared for physical combat the infantry soldier must not be overloaded with equipment. Each man should have a fire arm and in addition an instrument for use in hand to hand combat. The shock action of infantry must not be sacrificed at the expense of increased fire power. To do so undermines the most important characteristic of infantry—morale. This importance of training for hand to hand combat is emphasized in a recent book by Lt. Col. v.Loebell, entitled *Close Combat*.

After discussing the preparation of the means for close combat the important phases in the training of a squad of shock troops are covered. The individual soldier must always remember that he forms part of a small team. Firing is from the hip. In using the bayonet, he will probably have only one chance to lunge. He must learn to use the bowie knife in mortal combat with his opponent. He must learn to throw the hand grenade from every position, usually prone or crawling so as to cause it to explode just before it strikes. Training must take place under all conditions of terrain and weather—in trenches, in woods, in streets and houses, at night, in smoke and fog. Close combat is, therefore, the most important phase of good infantry imbued with the aggressive spirit to close with the enemy.

**The veterinary report of the German Army for the War, 1914-1918.** [Der Kriegsveterinärbericht des deutschen Heeres 1914-1918.] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 July 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

This report is a tribute to the soldier's greatest friend, the horse. It covers in five parts the history of the veterinary activities during the World War. The army took the field in 1914 with a great deficiency in veterinary personnel. The work of the campaign showed the great need of veterinary hospitals. Due to shortage of personnel these could not be generally provided until 1915. From the period November 1914 to April 1915, the veterinary hospital of the 1st Cavalry Division (on the Eastern Front) handled 1785 animals of which 888 were restored to duty with the division. On the Western Front the losses due to air attack, artillery fire and gas were considerable. But on both fronts the majority of losses were due to equine epidemics, many of which could have been prevented if the troops had known more of the care of animals. The average number of animals was 1,236,000. Seven million sick cases were handled. The largest number were mange (827,741). Only 405,101 cases were due to gun-shot wounds. The total losses were about one million or 68% of the average strength. This compares favorably with the losses suffered by the Allies. The East Prussian and Hanoverian breeds (both with a large percentage of thorough-

*Periodical Literature—Translated Articles*

bred blood) proved themselves as the ideal military horse. The heavy cold blooded breeds did not fare so well and required more care and attention. The report gives some very valuable hints on care of animals, feeding, saddling and harnessing. The greatest task of the veterinary corps was the combatting of epidemics.

**What do we need in the way of heavy machine guns?** [Was brauchen wir an schweren Maschinengewehren?] (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 September 1929) Abstracted by Lieutenant Colonel E.L. Gruber

An infantry battalion in the attack covers a front of 600 meters and must traverse a zone 8 kilometers deep from the time it comes under hostile fire until it penetrates the hostile position. During this advance it must be supported by machine gun fire for which only 12 machine guns are provided. Deducting 3 machine guns required for antiaircraft protection, only 9 machine guns are left for ground targets. Considering the machine guns needed to support the assault echelon, those needed in reserve to reinforce the fire on any part of the front, and the need for antiaircraft protection, a battalion in the assault echelon needs at least 2-3 machine gun companies. These extra machine gun companies should be furnished as needed from a divisional motorized machine gun battalion which should be an organic part of each division.